

START

BRITISH MUSEUM

MANUSCRIPTS

SLOANE 3628. ORDER SCH 38303.

JOURNALS OF MAGICAL PROCESSES

APPARITIONS, ETC. 1686-1688. VOL V.

1 2 3 4 5 CENTIMETRES

British Museum Photographic Service, London



All photographs (as defined in the Copyright Act 1956) are the copyright of the Trustees of the British Museum and may not be reproduced without permission. Applications for permission should be made in writing with a statement of the nature of the publication. The Trustees reserve the right to make a charge for reproduction.

102 11

MS. B. 448.  
3628

X 110



A Prayer to be said before the Morning & Calling forth any of the  
Celestiall Intelligentes to visibill Appearances by the following Keyes

O Almighty Immortall, Incomprehensible, Most high  
God & only Creator of Heavens & Earth, who by thy word alone hast  
in thine Omnipotent amongst the host of thy marvelous and  
wonderfull workes placed & appointed many hierarchiees of  
sacred Celestiall Angels from thy Mighty & unspeakable throne  
unto the fiery Region as Ministering Spirits of severall Names  
Naturall Orders & Offices, residing in those stardie Orbs or  
Spheres placed one above the other as the proper Members  
of those blessed Angels or Mediums or superior Messengers both  
mediate & immediate of divine grace light & Mercy, and  
amongst the sons of men from the beginning of time, called  
Sacred Celestiall Intelligentes, from the Orb Region or Element  
of fire, unto the resplendent Throne of thy Incomprehensible  
Majesty; who from the superior to the inferior in their severall  
or respective Orbicular Members, Orders & Offices doe serve  
before thee & obey thy most high Commandments as in thy  
divine will & pleasure in the blessed Trinity is decreed &  
appointed, & also by thy most gracious & mercifull permission  
to minister unto & illuminate the understanding of thy  
servants the sons of men by their frequent Appearances  
verball Converse friendly Comunity, Angelicall Intercessions  
& other spirituall instructions, continually from time to time  
and at all times instructing & inspiring them in all good  
sents & sapientie, & also to fulfill thy divine will & good  
pleasure therein to all such of thy humble & true servants  
whom thou art graciously pleased to show forth thy bountifull  
excellent Mercies; who thy most sinfull & unworthie servants  
unto unworthie of the least of thy blessings: yet with an  
assured confidence of thy heavenly benignitie doe in thy  
holy fear) humbly prostrate our selves before thy Almighty  
presence at the sacred foot of thy fatherly goodness & Clemency  
in all contrition of heart & earnestness of spirit, humbly  
beseeching thine Omnipotent Majesty to have Mercy pity &  
Compassion upon us & to pardon all our sins & offences that



that we have committed against thee; & in thine infinite Mercy &  
 graciously to dignify us with Celestial Dignity by the Honor of thy  
 holy spirit grant that these thy gracious Ministering Angels  
 or blessed Intelligentes, who are said to Govern & reside in  
 the nine Orbs Orders or Hierarchies as they are severally  
 \* & respectively therein placed & set over (that is to say) Michael  
 in the ninth movable heaven in the Order of Seraphims -  
 Raziel in the Eighth Orb or Starry firmament in the order  
 of Cherubims; Cassiel, or Zaphkiel & Tophiel in the seventh  
 Orb or heaven of Saturne in the Order of Thrones; Sachiel  
 or Zadkiel in the sixth Orb or heaven of Jupiter in the  
 Order of Dominations; Samael in the fifth Orb or heaven  
 of Mars in the Order of Potestates; Michael & Uriel in  
 the fourth Orb or heaven of the Order of Virtues  
 Anael in the third Orb or heaven of Venus in the Order  
 of Principalities; Raphael in the second Orb or heaven of  
 Mercury in the Order of Archangels; Gabriel in the  
 first Orb or heaven of Luna in the Order of Angels.  
 \* Messengers of Divine Grace from the superior to the inferior  
 holding & bearing office in each respective Orb, heaven or hier-  
 archy severally & distinctly in general & particular, And  
 also all others thy benedict Messengers spirituall of Light  
 holding in the Orbitall spheres Angles & other Mentions  
 and Divisions of the heavens by thy Divine goodness &  
 permission, & at our humble Requests & supplications And  
 Intercessions may now descend & appear to us in Iris, C: S:  
 or Glasse being we call by the name of Receptacles, as being  
 convenient for the receiving of all Angelicall & spirituall  
 graces in their appearances & so for that purpose set here  
 before us, the which we beseech thee O Lord to bless & to dignify  
 first with thy Omnipotent Confirmations & secondly by the  
 Influents of Angelicall Confirmations by them conveyed  
 thence into & conveyed thence into by their splendour & glories  
 in Action & that in and through the same they may  
 transmit their Luminous Rays or true & real presence  
 in appearance to the sight of our Eyes, & their voices to our  
 Ears, that we may plainly & visibly see & hear: And

And humbly hear them speak unto us, or otherwise to appear  
 out of the Sun or Clouds from visibly to be seen & audibly to be  
 heard of us, as shall please thy Divine will & as shall  
 best or most benefit our benefit & comfort & also besetting our  
 our Conscience in these Actions, Occasions, Inquiries, -  
 Matters or things that we have humbly beseech & pray shall  
 be necessary for us, which great benefits thou hast been  
 mercifully pleased heretofore to grant & give to our Ancestors  
 & forefathers & also lately to shew of thy favor unto us  
 humbly faithfully & obediently besought thee  
 for true wisdom by Angelicall & Divine Inspirations and  
 Instructions which we have fully enjoyed by thy Ministry  
 of thy Sacred Angels, which we also humbly beseech thee to grant unto us  
 for the benefit of our souls & bodies Amen  
 The ninth Great & Celestial Keys or Angelicall Innovations  
 Mowing & Calling forth to visible appearance the governing Angels  
 or blessed Intelligentes & all other the Celestial Ministering spirits  
 Angels & mediums spirituall of Divine light grace & mercy -  
 seated residing & bearing rule in the seven Orbs heavens  
 Mansions or spheres, as they are primary attributed & properly  
 referred to the seven planets the starry firmament and  
 first Mover, who Govern according to every part of their  
 several respective Hierarchies or Orders & Offices, according  
 they distinctly appointed & doe serve & obey the commands of  
 the most high God, And both immediately & mediately as Messengers  
 & servants spirituall of Divine light, grace, & mercy, fulfill-  
 ing his Omnipotent desires Determinations & Appointments  
 as Dispensate & disposed at his Omnipotent will & pleasure  
 And we are frequently conversant & familiar with shew of  
 grace & donour more living on Earth we understand they are  
 by them called forth to visible appearance as either may or  
 shall be fitly qualified thereto or otherwise Endowed  
 with Celestial Gifts, blessing & Confirmations by Angelicall  
 Ministry, or Divine Grace more Superior,



The first Key

Moueing or Calling forth to visible Apparours the Celestial Hierarchy of Angels of the Order Seraphims whose Principal Governing Angel or Intelligent being Rule is Methatron, & Residing in the ninth orb mention or sphere called the Primum Mobile or first movable heaven

O you glorious Great Sacred & Celestial Angel or Blessed Intelligent who is called Methatron; & all others of Celestial Angels servants of the Most high, Omnipotent, & omnipresent Father of all things, & Eternall God of hosts, the only Creator of Heaven & Earth, & of all things whatsover both Celestial & Elementall, Animal & Vegetable & Mineral & Spirituall or Immortall that is contained & comprehended therein, And for ever as Ministering Angels present allwaies before him at his Most high Supplications & divine Commands & Appoyntments, in the Order of Hierarchy of Angels called Seraphims and Residing in the ninth heaven & bearing Office Rule & Power in the mention Orb or sphere called the first Mover we the servants also of the highest & continually here present in his holy fear doe call upon you And humbly request & Earnestly intreat you & move you to visible Apparours in by through his most Excellent Ineffable great mighty signal sacred & divine Name of the Most high God Ehera & his Numerall Attribute Kether who sitteth in the most Imperial & highest heaven before whom all his host or quire of Angels Celestial Angels incessantly singeth O. ma-pa-ta-Man-hallahah &c. by the scale of your Creation being the mark or Carriage of holiness into you & by the occult Mystery of secret & hidden Effluvia and Influents thereof dignifying & conforming you in Order Office Name Nature & Corporality with divine, Celestial Angelicall Immortall Eternall, sublime Excellent glory Power & lively Perfection Goodness & love; first into the Service of the Most high God & his divine Law & Commands and nextly into his Charge, Care, Conduct, Counsell, Comfort,

Benefit, & Assistance of Gods his servants the sons of men living on Earth, to inspire & guide them into the knowledge & way of truth, & all true Physicall & Metaphysicall sciences either immediately from the Holy Ghost into more Abundant effects of Honour or mediately by divine grace & permission from your selfe or others into the persons of men servants of God dwelling on Earth, & command you shall be of them Invocted, Called forth & thereby moved to defend & Appoynted unto them &c. By all aforesaid & by the great signal vertue Power Dignity Excellency & efficacy thereof both immediately Primary and Mediate Secondary by respecting Mediums of divine Light great & many as ordinarily dependant & so forth by flowing and overflowing diffusing by severall Emanations proper of hym bolizing Power & vertue from the superior to inferior we doe humbly beseech, Earnestly request & humbly intreat & intreat you O you Magnificent Benevolent & Sacred Angel or blessed Intelligent Methatron who is said to be the Principal Celestial Angel or blessed Intelligent Residing in the ninth heaven Mansion Orb or sphere called the first Mover together with all others of Benevolent, Sacred, & Celestial Angels or Intelligent Ministers of truth & true sciences and sciences both Celestial & Terrestrial, Messengers spiritual of Light & Mediums of divine grace, located bearing Rule & Residing, in the Order of Hierarchy and Office called Seraphims, in the ninth heaven Orb or sphere of the first Mover from the superior to the inferior in generall & particular, jointly & severally, every one by Office & particularly, And to Give us, & gather your selves together And some one or more of you as it shall please God & by divine permission to move & defend from your Celestial Mansions or place of Residing into this C. S. or C. R. = and therein to appear visibly unto us, And we doe also intreat, you would be favorably pleased in & through the same to transmit your



your true Angelical & all present plainly into the sight  
of our eyes, & your words into our ears that we may visibly  
see you & audibly hear you, so that we may be assured  
to appear out of the same as it shall please God & you his  
servants of divine Grace & messengers of mercy, some of  
most most proper, pertinent or best besetting this action  
apparents oration or matter and to show plainly &  
visibly into us a foregoing sign of your appearance  
and we also get further knowledge humbly beseech earnestly  
intreat, & ardently request & move you O you bene-  
volent & glorious Angel & blessed intelligent Metatron  
Metatron together with all others the sacred Celestial  
Angels or intelligent from the superior to the inferior  
in power & office residing in the ninth Orb, or sphere  
called the first movable heaven & forming the divine  
degrees, commands & appointments, of the highest in the  
order of Seraphims in through & by this divine  
signal & powerful name of your God Eheia, the  
Numerical Attribute Kether of the great Effortful & divine  
Excellent Power & excellency Superiority thereof, to give  
us gather your selves together every one & jointly  
by it selfe & collectively & severally, & to move  
us from your Celestial Mansions or place of residence  
apparently visible to the sight of our eyes into the C: S:  
or G: R: standing here before us as being set for that  
purpose or otherwise with us & before us out of the same  
as it shall please God & you his servants of divine light,  
Grace & mercy some of best besetting this action, & also to  
show forth a foregoing sign of your appearance and to  
be kindly unto us, kindly your Angelical bonds of love  
Celestial Illumination favorable Assistance, familiar  
society, mutual correspondence, & all kinds of continual  
community & sacred instructions both now at this time  
present & at all other times, to inform & rightly direct  
our minds we are depraved stupid & ignorant ignorant  
judgment & understanding, & to conduct us by your  
Angelical

Angelical instructions & directions into the luminous  
gateway of true leading into, & guiding entrance into  
the Ports Cities & Palaces of Wisdom & true friends, &  
to make us partakers of undefiled knowledge without  
noise Angelical Guide & spiritual conduct blessed Assistance  
and Benedicent Advertisements, it is very difficult if not  
impossible for us or any mortall on Earth to find or obtaine  
or to be the most worthy of entrance into with testimony  
wherefore we humbly intreat & move you O you great  
favored & Celestial Ministering Angel or intelligent  
Metatron & all other the President & inferior Angels  
servants of the most high God residing & officiating in the  
ninth heaven mention Orb or sphere of the first Move  
in the Order or Hierarchy of Angels called Seraphims  
who all obediently serve & readily fulfill his Omnipotent  
decrees & commandments in his divine dispensations  
and appointments according unto your General & Special  
eternal Offices in by & through his his ineffable Imperial  
great signal & divine Name Eheia, the Numerical  
Attribute Kether & by the Power Effortful & divine thereof  
we the servants of the same your God & by the strength &  
force of our hope & faith in him for divine Assistance  
grace & mercy herein, do earnestly request, & move fully  
favorate & confidently move you, & call you forth to  
visible appearance here before us in the C: S: or G: R:  
or otherwise without as it shall please God is given unto  
you so to doe & bid us to show visibly into us a foregoing  
sign of your appearance, O you servant of mercy  
Metatron & all other the Celestial Ministering Angels  
messengers & messengers of divine Grace & light, from the  
superior to the inferior residing serving & officiating  
in the Order of Seraphims, Move if say & by superior Power  
& Permission in the Name of the highest & best appear  
& visibly show your selfe & selves jointly & severally  
& collectively unto us in the C: S: or G: R: standing here  
before



before us, or otherwise out of his love as it shall please God to  
 permit & appoint you to show us a presiding sign thereof  
 by your mediocrity & angelical inspiration information & gifts  
 to things to instruct us & assist us both now at this time  
 present & also at all other times & places whomsoever  
 whomsoever we shall favour now or call you forth  
 to visible apparitions & to our assistance in whatsoever  
 fruits, subjects, matters or things appertaining to us in  
 all wisdom & true science both celestial & terrestrial &c  
 that shall be necessary for us, And also as any other convenient  
 occasion shall duly & properly require to the advancement  
 & setting forth of God his glory & the improvement of our  
 welfare & comfort & benefit of our worldly & temporal estate  
 & condition whilst we yet live, & likewise in all things matters  
 or things whatsoever else that shall be necessary for us to  
 know & enjoy even hereunto we are able to offer or  
 think with God Almighty giver of all good gifts shall  
 in his bountiful & paternal mercy be graciously pleased  
 hereby to give you to record & show forth unto us or  
 otherwise to bestow upon us, O ye great Angel or  
 blessed intelligent Methatron & all other ye celestial  
 Angels of the order of Seraphims mediums of divine  
 grace & merry ministers of true light & understanding  
 And servants of the most high God particularly  
 Reverend & Respectfully speaker of favoured Mound  
 & called forth to visible apparitions (as aforesaid) defend  
 (and say) & by his Power of superior Emission some one  
 or more of you appear visibly here before us, as it  
 shall please God & be friendly unto us in your respective  
 offices and do for us as for his servants of the most  
 high God whereunto we now you all jointly &  
 severally in Power & presence whose words shall be  
 a song of honour & the praise of your God in your  
 Creation Amen

5

**The Second Key**

moving or calling forth to visible apparitions & celestial  
 hierarchy of Angels of the order of Cherubims who  
 Principals concerning Angel or Blessed intelligent  
 Baring Rule is Raziel residing in the eighth orb  
 Sphair Mansion or heaven called the Starry firmament

O you Glorious great father & celestial Angel or blessed  
 intelligent who is called Raziel and all other ye celestial  
 Angels servants of the most high Omnipotent & omnipresent  
 Omnipotent Omnipotent God of hosts the only Creator of  
 heaven & earth & of all things whatsoever both celestial  
 & terrestrial & all elements, & in all visible Mineral & Vegetable  
 or sensible is contained & comprehended therein, serving  
 as Ministering Angels present always before him at his most  
 superior & divine commands & appointments in the order of  
 hierarchy of Angels called Cherubims residing in the eighth  
 heaven, bearing office & Power in the Mansion orb or  
 Sphair called the Starry firmament, & the servants of the highest  
 Reverently hereunto in his holy fear do call upon you &  
 humbly request & earnestly intreat you & now you visible  
 apparitions in by through this most excellent & noble  
 great, mighty, signal, father & divine Name of the most high  
 God, Iod, Jehovah, and his numerical Attribute Hecma  
 who sits in the most imperial & highest heavens before you  
 all ye hosts or Quire of celestial Angels incessantly singing  
 O-ma-pa-la-man Hallelujah & by the seals of your Creation  
 being the marks or Caracters of holiness unto you by his  
 occult mystery & secret vertus efficacy & influence thereof  
 dignifying & conforming you in order of his Name Nature  
 & corporality with divine celestial angelical immortal  
 eternal & sublime & excellent, glory Power & witty perfection  
 goodness & love first unto the service of the most high God &  
 his divine Law & commands, & nextly unto his charge &  
 conduct, counsel, comfort, benefit, & assistance of his serv-  
 ants the sons of men living on earth to his great purpose  
 And



And guide them into the knowledge & way of truth in all Physicall  
& Metaphysicall sciences either immediately from y<sup>e</sup> holy Ghost into  
more happy & effects of honore or mediately by divine grace  
permission from your self or selfe, into the soules of men servants  
of God dwelling on Earth whensoever they shall be of them imprisoned  
called forth & shew by word to defende & appear unto them; By  
all aforesaid & by his great signall vertues; Power dignity  
excellency & efficacy becometh, both immediately Primary & mediately  
secondary, by respective Mediums of divine Light quare  
more as ordinately dependent & forthwith flowing & overflowing  
diffusing by severall emanations Proprietyly & becoming  
Power & vertue from y<sup>e</sup> superior to be inferior, & doo humbly  
with respect, earnestly request, & fervently intreat you,  
O you Magnificent benedict & favored Angel or blessed  
Intelligent RAZIEL who is said to be the Principall Angel  
or blessed Intelligent governing in the Eight Mansion, Orb  
or sphere called the starry heaven or firmament together  
with all other & benedict & favored Celestiall Angels  
or Intelligent Ministers of truth & true friends & servants  
both Celestiall, Terrestrial & Messengers spiritual of light &  
Mediums of divine grace created, bearing Rule & residing,  
in the Order hierarchy & office called Cherubim in the  
orb or sphere of the starry firmament from y<sup>e</sup> superior to  
the inferior in generall & particular jointly & severally  
entry & exit and by office respectively & to give us  
gather your selves together & some one or more of you, as  
it shall please God, by divine permission to send & descend  
from your Celestiall Mansion or place of Residence unto  
this C. S. or C. R. & therein to appear visibly unto us, &  
we doo also intreat you would be favorably pleased in  
through the same to transmit your true Angelicall & real  
Presence plainly to the sight of our Eyes & your words  
unto our Ears that we may visibly see you & audibly hear  
you speak unto us, or otherwise to appear out of the same  
as it shall please God & you his servants of divine grace  
& Messengers of mercy some the most most proper pertinent  
And

6  
And best befitting this Action Appearance or Matter  
And to shew plainly & visibly unto us a foregoing sign or token  
of your Appearance; And we also got further humbly & earnestly  
in that undeniably request & Mound you, O you benedict  
And Glorious Angel or blessed Intelligent RAZIEL together  
with all other the favored Celestiall Angels or Intelligent  
from the superior to be inferior in Power & office residing in  
the Eight Mansion Orb or sphere called the starry firmament  
And forning the divine Decree Command & Appointment  
of the highest in the Office Order of Cherubim in by  
through this divine signall mighty & Powerful name of  
your God God, Jehovah and his Numerall Attributes  
Hochma, & great efficacy vertue excellency Power &  
-lenty & superiority becometh to give us, gather your selves  
together every & each and jointly & by itself & severally  
& severally to send & descend from your Celestiall Mansion  
or place of Residence Apparently visible to be sight of our  
eyes into this C. S. or C. R. standing here before us, as  
being fit for that purpose or otherwise unto us & defend us  
out of them as it shall please God & you his servants of  
divine light Grace & Mercy some the best best befitting  
this Action and also to shew forth a foregoing sign of  
your Appearance; & to be friendly to us, & by your Angelicall  
benedict & Celestiall illumination favorable assistance  
familiar friendly mutual correspondence & all benedict  
continual Comunity and favored instructions becometh at  
this time & at all other times to inform &  
rightly direct our mind & will, depraived, super, ignorant  
fittest judgment & order standing, to conduct us by  
your Angelicall instincts and true directions into the  
Luminous Pathway of truth leading unto & giving entrance  
into the true Cities and Callings of the Kingdom, without  
whose Angelicall & spiritual conduct, blessed assistance & benedict  
directions, it is very difficult, if not impossible for us, or  
any man all on Earth to find or obtaine; or to be esteemed  
worthy of entrance into vnto testimony, whereof we humbly  
intreat you, O you great Favored & Celestiall Angel or



Blessed Intelligent Razell & all other good Spirits out of this world  
servants of the most high God & residing & officiating in the Eight-  
hierarchy mention Ord or Spear of the starry firmament, in  
in the Order or Hierarchy of Angels called Cherubims, who  
all obediently serve & readily fulfill his Omnipotent decrees  
and commandments in his divine dispensations & appointments  
According to your Generall & Respective Offices in by thorough  
his Justable & invariable, great, signall & Divine Name -  
Elohim, Jehovah, & his Numeral Attributes & Hockma by the  
Power & efficacy & vertue thereof we the servants  
also of the same our God & by the strength & force of our  
faith & hope in him for Divine Assistance & aid & mercy  
do earnestly & devoutly & fervently & confidently  
only mind you & all you force to visibly appear  
before us in this C. S. or G. R. or otherwise without  
before us as it shall please God is given unto you so to do  
and likewise to show visibly unto us a foregoing sign of  
your appearance & you force out of mercy Razell & all  
other the ministering Angels Messengers & mediums of  
Divine grace & light from the superior to the inferior  
residing & officiating in the Order of Cherubims  
Mound (we say) & by superior Power & permission & in the  
Name of the highest Deity, appear & visibly show your  
selfe or selves jointly & severally & Respectively unto us  
in this C. S. or G. R. standing here before us, or other-  
wise out of the same as it shall please God to permit &  
appoint you to show us a preceding sign thereof, and  
by your Mediate Angelical Inspiration Information or  
Choice Teaching to instruct help, aid & assist us, both now  
at this time present & at all other times & places where-  
soever & where we shall fervently Mound or all you  
force to visibly appear & to our Assistance in great  
- bounde & subject matter or things appertaining  
therunto in all Wisdom & true sense both Celestiall  
and Terrestrial & that shall be necessary for us, and  
also as any other urgent occasion shall duly &  
properly require to the behoofment & setting forth  
of

7  
God his Glory & the improvement of our welfare comfort  
and benefit of our worldly or temporall estate & condition  
whilst we yet live, & likewise in all things matters or things  
we at bounde & shall be necessary for us to know &  
enjoy more beyond what we are able to offer or bring  
we give the Almighty giver of all good gifts shall in his  
bountifull & paternall mercy be graciously pleased to  
by to give to be desired & show forth unto us or otherwise  
to bestow upon us O & great Angel or blessed Intell-  
-igent Razell & all other & Celestiall Angels of the  
Order of Cherubims mediums of Divine Grace &  
mercy Ministers of true light & understanding & servants  
of the most high God particularly Respected & Respectively  
protection of fervent Mound & called forth to visibly  
appear as aforesaid, & stand (we say) & by the  
Power of superior Emission send one or more of you  
appear visibly here before us as it shall please  
God & be kindly unto us in your Respective Offices  
do for us as for the servants of the most high God  
whereunto we mind you all jointly & severally in  
Power & presence we of our selfe shall be a song of honour  
and the prayer of your God in your Creation and



# The Third Key.

moving or Calling forth to visible appearance of Official Hierarchy of Angels of the Order of Thrones who possess imperial governing Angels or Blessed Intelligences bearing Vult and Cassiel or Zaphkiel & Eophiel & Sabathiel residing in the planetary Orb Mars or Jupiter called the Orb Mars or Jupiter of the Planet or Star Saturne

O you glorious great Sacred & Celestial Angels or blessed Intelligences who are called Cassiel or Zaphkiel, Eophiel & Sabathiel, & all other of Celestial Angels, servants of the most high Omnipotent Incomprehensible Incomprehensible and Eternal God of hosts the only Creator of Heaven & Earth & of all things what so ever both Celestial Elementall Animal vegetable Minerrall Corporeall or Incorporeall & Comprehensible therein, & that serve before the most excellent great high honored Angel Boel as ministering Angels present always at his most high, superior & divine Commands & Appointments in the Order or Hierarchy of Angels called by Thrones & Residing in the planetary Heaven & bearing office Vult & Power in the Mars or Jupiter of the Planet or Star called Saturne; And serve also of the highest Reverently heard & present in his holy fear, do call upon you & humbly request & earnestly intreat you please you to visible appearance in by & through his most excellent, honorable, great, mighty, Signall divine & Sacred Name of the most high God Jehovah ELOhim & his Minerrall Attribute Binah, or Prina, who sitteth in the most Imperial Highest Heaven before whom all the hosts or quire of Celestial Angels incessantly sing O, Mapa = la = man = halalujah we do stand in the planetary day from all his great works of the Creation which he had made & also do stand constituted and appointed you to govern the said planetary day & as we blessed & sanctified the planetary day, by reason whereon he do stand from all his works he had created & made and said commandment unto his people the Children of Israel the offspring and seed of Abraham the son of Gods divine promise & terrestrial father of the faithful, to be humbly & devoutly & fully imbrued, & obediently observed & reverently honoured

Chastely set apart, zealously kept holy, obediently performed and devoutly performed in all those duties appointed thereunto; All which being duly & truly fulfilled throughout their Conversions, according to the commandment of God imposed upon them during the whole continuance of time they should have for reward from divine Grace the blessed Rewards & Gifts of Celestial fulness & felicity in this world during Mortall continuance & Everlasting life with Eternal Glory in the world to come, & praised the same with his own great holy & blessed Name, Saday, jah. Sox, upon the most high & only God of Heaven, and Lord of hosts the Maker of time; And by the seals of Creation being the marks or Characters of holiness unto you & by the most mystery of the order of duty & efficacy & influence thereof signifying you & conforming you in Order, Office, Name, Nature, & Corporality with divine, Celestial, Angelical, Mortall, Eternal & Sublime Spirituality, Glory, Power, Purity, Perfection & Goodness & love first unto the service of the most high God & his divine Law & Commands & nextly unto the Charge Card & Commandment, comfort benefit & assistance of his servants, the sons of men living on Earth to inspire & instruct & guide them in the knowledge & way of truth & all kind of Physicall & Metaphysicall sciences & sciences immediately from the holy Ghost unto more choysed vessels of Honour or mediately by divine grace & permission from your self or others unto the sons of men servants of God dwelling on Earth whereon they shall be of them constituted & called forth & thereby made to descend & appear unto them &c By all aforesaid, & by the great & signall virtues Power, Dignity, Excellency & Efficacy thereof both immediately primary & mediately secondary by respective Mediums of divine light, & mercy, as Ordinarily dependent & so thereby flowing, & accordingly diffusing by severall emanations proper & symbolizing & order & virtue from the superior to the inferior, we do humbly & earnestly



Earnestly Request & humbly entreat you, O you Magnificent  
Benevolent, Sacred Angelles, blessed intelligent Cassiel or  
Zaphkiel, & Tophiel & Sabathiel, who are said to be the  
Principall Celestiall Angels or blessed intelligent govern-  
ing in the seavente Heavens, Mansion Orb or Sphere  
of the Planet Saturne together with all others the sacred  
and Celestiall Angels or intelligent Ministers of Light  
& true friends & auxiliars both Celestiall & terrestriall &  
messengers spiritual of light & mediums of diuine grace  
located ruling & residing in the order or hierarchy of  
Angells called Thrones in the seavente Heavens Orb or  
Sphere of the Planet or Star called Saturne, from y  
superior to the inferior in general, & particular, jointly  
and severally every & daye one by Office & opportunity to  
Gird us & gather your selves together & some one or  
more of you, as it shall please God, & by diuine permis-  
sion to moue & descend from your Celestiall Mansion or  
place of Residence into this C: S: or G: R: & therein to  
Apparear visibly into us, and as doo also intreat you  
would be favorably pleased in & through the same to  
transmit your true Angellicall & reall presence & plaine  
into the sight of our Eyes & your voyces into our Eares  
that we may visibly see you & audibly hear you speak  
into us, or otherwise to Apparear out of the same, as it  
shall please God & you his servants of diuine grace  
& messengers of an every some the most most proper pertinent  
& most befitting this occasion, Apparear out of the same  
matter and to show plainly & visibly into us a foregoing  
signe or Teste of your Apparear; And also yet further  
humbly beseech earnestly entreat, & humbly request  
and moue you O you benevolent & glorious Angels  
or blessed intelligent Cassiel or Zaphkiel & Tophiel &  
Sabathiel together with all others the sacred & Celestiall  
Angells or blessed intelligent from the superior to the  
inferior in lower & office residing in the seavente Hea-  
uens, Mansion Orb or Sphere of the Planet or Star  
called

called Saturne & showing the diuine sacred Commands and  
Appoyntments of the highest in the office or order of Thrones  
in by & through this diuine, signall, Mighty & Powerfull  
Name of your God Iehovah, Elohim & his Numerall  
Attribute Binah or Prina & the great Effort, as it is,  
& excellent Power Benevolent & Superiority thereof  
to gird us & gather your selves together every & daye one  
jointly, and by it selfe & severally & severally & to  
moue & descend from your Celestiall Mansion or place  
of Residence apparently visible to the sight of our eyes  
in this C: S: or G: R: standing here before us as being  
set for that purpose, or otherwise into us, before us out  
of them as it shall please God, & you his servants of  
diuine Light grace & mercy, & thereby most meet & best  
befitting this occasion, and also to show forth a foregoing  
signe of your Apparear & to be kindly into us and by  
your Angellicall benevolent Celestiall Illumination, favor-  
able Assistance, familiar society, mutuall Correspondency,  
verbal Comourse continuall Community & sacred Instructions  
both now at this time present & at all times, to informe &  
rightly direct our more weak & depraved senses & ignorant  
intellect Judgment & understanding & to conduct us by  
Angellicall instincts & indications into the Luminous  
Gateway of true leading into, & guiding entrance into  
the Lords Pallace & Citie of wisdom & true friends & make  
us partakers of the same knowledge, without any other Angellicall  
Guide, spiritual conduct blessed Assistance & benevolent  
Assistance it is very difficult if not impossible for  
us, or any mortall on Earth to find or obtaine or to be  
esteemed worthy of entrance into our Testimony; where-  
fore we humbly entreat, & moue you, O you great sacred  
and Celestiall Angels or blessed intelligent Cassiel or  
Zaphkiel & Tophiel & Sabathiel & all others & your  
and inferior Angels servants of the most high God, residing  
& officiating in the seavente Heavens Mansion, orb, or Sphere  
of the Planet or Star called Saturne in the order or hierarchy  
of Angells called ~~Thrones~~ Thrones; who all obediently serve  
and



And readily fulfill his omnipotent Decrees & commandments  
in his diuine Dispensations & Appoyntments according to your  
generall Requested Office, in by & through this Incomprehensible  
Imperiall Great Signall & diuine Name Jehouah, Elohim,  
and his Numerall Attributes Binah or Prima, & secondly  
of his vertue & power, and servants also of the same your  
God, & by the strength & force of our faith & hope in him for  
diuine assistance Great mercy & honor, do earnestly  
Request powerfully beseeche and confidently moue you  
that you will be so goodly to appear & be present  
in this C. S. or C. R. or otherwise out of the same here  
before us as it shall please God is giuen unto you so to doo  
likewise to show visibly unto us aforesaid sign of your  
Appoyntment O you servants of our Cassiel or Zaphkiel  
Eophiel & Sabathiel & other of the Celestiall ministering  
Angels & mediums of diuine Grace & light from the  
superior to the inferior residing serving & officiating  
in the order of Hierarchie, Mow we say & by superior Power  
& permission in the Name of the highest God do we  
willingly show your selves or selves jointly or severally  
& Respectfully unto us in this C. S. or C. R. standing  
here before us or otherwise out of the same, as it shall  
please God to permit & Appoynt you, to show us a  
presiding sign of grace & by your Mediate Angellicall  
Inspiration Information or Choice teaching to  
Instruct, direct, help & assist us both at this time present  
and also at all other times, & please we our selves and  
ourselves we shall answer, moue, or tell you both  
to visible appearance & to our assistance in what soeuer  
cases or subject matter or things Appartaining thereto  
in all wisdom & true friendly both Celestiall & terrest-  
riall &c that shall be necessary for us, & also as any  
emergent Occasion shall duly & properly require to  
the Advancement of Gods Glory, & to the Improvement of  
our welfare comfort & benefit of our worldly & tempo-  
rall estate & Condition whilst we yet liue And

10  
And likewise in all these matters or things whatsoever  
also that shall be necessary for us to know & enjoy our  
beyond what we are able to think or think, we in the  
Almighty giuer of all good gifts shall in his boundless  
paternall mercy be graciously pleased thereby to  
giue ~~you~~ you to be made & show forth unto us  
or otherwise to bestow upon us, O you great Angels  
or blessed Intelligent Cassiel or Zaphkiel, Eophiel  
& Sabathiel & all other of the Celestiall Angels of the order  
of the one mediums of diuine Grace & mercy  
ministers of true Light & understanding & servants  
of the most high God particularly reuerent & spoken  
of in exalted moue & called forth to visible appear-  
ance as aforesaid do stand we say & by the Power of  
superior Emission some one or more of you appear  
here visibly before us as it shall please God, & be found  
ly into us in your Requested Office do for us as  
for the servants of the most high God, who unto us  
moue you all jointly & severally in Power & presence  
whose works shall be a song of honour & the praise of  
your God in your Creation Amen



The fourth Key

Moving & calling forth to visible appearance the Celestial Hierarchy of Angels of the Order of Dominations were spirituelle Crowning Angels, or blessed Intelligences bearing Scales and Sachel or Zadkiel & Zede Kiel & resting in the first Orb Mansion or sphere, being the Orb heaven or sphere of the Planet or star called Jupiter,

O ye Glorious great Sacred & Celestial Angels, or blessed Intelligences, who are called Sachel or Zadkiel & Zede Kiel and all others of Celestial Angels, servants of the most high Omnipotent, Intemporal, Incomprehensible, Inimitable, & Eternal God of Hosts the only Creator of Heaven & Earth and of all things whatsoeuer both Celestiall Elementall Animal Vegetable Minnerall Corporeall or Incorporeall is contained & comprehended therein, & that serve before the most Excellent Great High and honoured Angel called Gabriel as ministering Angels present always at his most high Superior & divine commands & appointments in the Order or Hierarchy of Angels called Dominations & resting in the first Heaven & bearing off the Scales & Power in the Mansion Orb or sphere of the Planet or star called Jupiter and servants also of his highest & eternally here present in his holy face do call upon you & do humbly request & earnestly intreat you & move you to visible appearance in strength by this most Excellent Ineffable Great Mighty, Signall, Sacred & Divine Name of the most high God: ELI &c - and his Innumerable Attributes the self also fitting in the most Imperial & highest heaven before whom all the host or Quire of Celestial Angels incessantly singe Omnia = la = man = halleluiah & also related the great whales & all the fishes in the seas and waters & every living Creature also whatsoeuer that moveth in the seas, being the waters brought forth abundantly & cooling increased & multiplied every Creature severally according to its respective kind, & also were related the fowles of the Air to fly about the Earth in the open firmament of heaven, every winged fowle becoming

fruitfull

fruitfull also as the rest, bringing forth, fructifying, & multiplying after their kinds & different kind in the first day of the week & also descended & constituted & appointed you to govern the said first day &c - and to performe the continuance of all aforesaid by the seals of his Omnipotent great & holy name Adonay as the most high & only God of heaven, Lord of Hosts the Maker of time, and by the seals of your Creation being the Marble or Carver of holiness into you and by the occult mystery & secret & studied, & effusively & fervently thereof dignifying & confirming you in orders, Offices, Names, Nature, & Corporality with divine Celestiall Angelicall Immortal eternall & sublimed excellency glory, power, purity, perfection, Goodness, & Love, first into the service of the most high God & his divine Law & commands and next into the said Charge & Conduct Council Comfort benefit and assistance of his servants the sons of men on Earth or Earth to inspire, instruct & guide them in the true knowledge & way of true & all true Christian & Metaphysicall sciences either immediately from the holy Ghost into more blessed & wonderful of honour, or mediately by divine grace & permission from your self or others into the sons of men servants of God dwelling on Earth where soeuer you shall be & from your stated called forth & thereby moved to defend & uphold into them &c by all aforesaid & by the great signall - vertues, Power, Dignity, excellency, & effusively thereof both immediately primary: & mediately Secondary by respective mediums of divine Light grace & mercy as primarily dependent & thereby flowing & accordingly diffusing by several emanations proper & symbolizing Power & vertue from the superior to the inferior; & do humbly beseege earnestly request & fervently intreat you, O you Magnificent & benovolent Sacred Angels or blessed Intelligences Sachel or Zadkiel & Zede Kiel, governing in the first heaven Orb or sphere of the planet or star called Jupiter, to assist with all other & benovolent Sacred & Celestiall Angels or Intelligences, Ministers of true & pure sciences, & saviours, both



Sachiel

both Celestial & Terrestrial & messengers spiritual of light & mediums  
of divine grace located bearing rule & residing in the order or hierarchy  
of the Order of Dominations in the first heaven or orb or sphere  
of the Planet or star called Jupiter from his superior or to the  
inferior, in general, particular, jointly, & severally every  
day one by Office & opportunity &c - to give us assistance from  
your Celestial Mansions or place of residence in to this -  
C: S: or G: R: & therein to appear visibly unto us, & also  
in that you would be favorably pleased in & through some  
to transmit your true Angelical & celestial presence plainly  
unto the sight of our eyes, & your voice into our ears that  
we may visibly see you & audibly hear you speak unto us  
or otherwise to appear out of the firmament as it shall please God  
& you his servants of divine grace & messengers of mercy -  
some the most most proper & pertinent or best befitting his  
action, appearance, occasion, or matter, & to show forth plainly  
& visibly unto us a foregoing sign or token of your appearance  
and we also get further humbly beseege earnestly intimate  
& commendably request & move you O you benevolent glorious  
Angels or blessed intelligent Sachiel or Zadkiel & Zedekiel  
together with all others the sacred Celestial Angels or intelligences  
from the superior to the inferior in lower & higher residing  
in the first heaven Mansion Orb or sphere of the Planet or  
star called Jupiter & bearing the divine & divine commands  
& appointments of the highest in the order of Dominations  
in by & through this divine signal mighty & powerful  
name of your God E L, & by his immortal attribute the seed  
and the great eternal, excellent, power, & excellency  
& superiority thereof to give us, gather your selves together  
every & day one jointly, & by its self & opportunity & several  
and to move & assist, from your Celestial Mansion or place  
of residence, & appear visibly to the sight of our eyes  
into this: C: S: or G: R: standing here before us as being set  
for that purpose or otherwise unto us & before us out of the  
firmament as it shall please God & you his servants of divine light  
grace & mercy seemeth most most & best befitting his action, &  
also to show forth a foregoing sign of your appearance, and  
to

to be friendly unto us, and by your Angelical benevolent, Celestial  
& mutual illumination, favorable assistance familiar society  
mutual correspondence, verbal converse, continual community  
and sacred instructions, both now at this time present, & at all  
other times to perform & rightly direct our more awake  
depraved, stupid & ignorant intellect, judgment & understand-  
ing to conduct us by your Angelical precepts & instructions  
into the luminous pathway of truth leading unto, and  
giving entrance into the Ports of the City of Jerusalem  
& true life, & to make us partakers of most blessed knowledge  
without any of Angelical Aid & spiritual conduct & assistance  
& benevolent provisions, it is very difficult  
if not impossible for us or any mortall on Earth to find, or  
obtain, or to be esteemed worthy of entrance into with testimony  
wherefore we humbly intimate & move you, O you great sacred  
and Celestial Ministering Angels or intelligences: Sachiel, or  
Zadkiel & Zedekiel & all others his servants of the most high God residing & officiating  
in the first heaven Mansion Orb or sphere of the Planet  
or star called Jupiter in the order & hierarchy of Angels  
called Dominations who all obediently serve & readily  
fulfill his omnipotent decrees & commandments, in his  
divine dispensations & appointments according to your  
general & particular Offices in by & through this most noble  
& imperial & divine signal & divine name of the most high God  
E L, and his immortal attribute the seed, by the power, &  
eternal & virtuous thereof, we servants of the family of God &  
by the strength & force of our faith, hope in him for divine  
assistance, Grace & mercy therein do earnestly request  
lowly & fervently & confidently move you & all you forth  
to visibly appear here before us in this: C: S: or G: R:  
or otherwise therout here before us as it shall please God &  
given to you so to do, & likewise to show visibly unto us a fore-  
going sign of your appearance, O you servants of mercy  
Sachiel or Zadkiel & Zedekiel &c and all other the  
Celestial Ministering Angels, & mediums of divine grace  
& light from his superior to the inferior residing & officiating  
in the Order of Dominations, Move and say thus  
By



And by divine Power & permission in the Name of the highest  
God and appear visibly show your selfe or selves joyntly and  
severally & respectively unto us in this C: S: or G: R: standing  
here before us or otherwise out of the same as it shall please God  
to permit & appoint you to show us a wondrous sign or token  
and by your Mediate & Immediate Inspiration Informations  
or Choose Touchings to instruct holy ch: & assist us, both at  
this time present & also at all other times & places we command  
you & shall favour & move you & all you forth  
to visible apparance & to our assistants in whatsoevert  
or subject matter or thing appertaining therunto in all  
wisdom & true friendly both Celestiall & Terrestriall &c that  
shall be necessary for us & also as any other urgent occasion  
shall duly & properly require, to the advancement setting  
forth Gods glory & the happiness of our welfare comfort  
& benefit of our worldly or Temporall estate condition,  
whilst we yet live & abide in all these matters or things  
whatsoevert else that shall be necessary for us to know & know  
upon beyond what we are able to do or thinke we are  
Omnigly give of all good gifts shall in his bountifull &  
Paternall mercy be graciously pleased hereby to give you to  
know & show forth unto us or otherwise to bestow upon us  
O ye great Angels or blessed intelligent Sachil or  
Zadkiel or Zedekiel & all other ye Celestiall Angels of the  
Order of Dominations mediums of divine grace & mercy  
ministers of true light & understanding servants of the most  
high God particularly noted & spoken of in the  
& called forth to visible apparance as aforesaid, & whom  
we say by the power of superior mission some one or more  
of you appear visibly here before us, as shall please God  
and be friendly unto us, & in your respective Offices do for  
us as for the servants of the most high God we command  
you all joyntly & severally in Power & Presence  
whose words shall be a song of honour & praise of your  
God in your Creation Amen

The first Key  
moving & calling forth to visible apparance the hierarchy of  
Angels of the order of Potestades whose Principle governing  
Angel or Blessed intelligent bearing Rule is Samall or  
Madameil residing in the first Orb Mansion or sphere being  
the Orb heauen or sphere of the Planet or star called Mars  
O ye Great Sat: & Celestiall Angels or blessed intelligents  
who are called Samall or Madameil, & all other ye Celestiall  
Angels servants of the most high Omnipotent Incomprehens-  
ible, immortall & eternall God of hosts the only  
Creator of heauen & earth & all things whatsoevert both  
Celestiall, Elementall, Minnerall & Vegetible  
or insent that is contained & comprehended therein, beg  
serve before the most excellent Great high & renowned Angel  
called Michael as ministering Angels present allwaies at  
his most superior & divine commands & appointments, in  
the order or hierarchy of Angels called Potestades and  
residing in the first heauen and bearing office Rule &  
Power in the Mansion Orb or sphere of the Planet or star  
called Mars & servants also of the highest, & presently here  
present in his holy fear & all upon you humbly request  
and earnestly intreat & move you to visible apparance  
in, by, & through, this most excellent Ineffable Great Mighty  
and signall sacred & divine Name of the most high God  
Elohim, Gibor, & his numerall Attributes & beards we  
sitte in the Imperiall & highest heavens, before whom all  
the host of Quire of Celestiall Angels incessantly singeth  
O ma-jas-ta-men-hallelujah who in the Creation  
gathered the waters under the heavens together in one  
place & called them Seas & gaud becomde of limits therunto  
seeing they should pass or goe beyond & made the drie land  
appear And called the same Earth & commanded it to bring  
forth, & bare seed in their severall & respective kinds  
for increase & multiplication & likewise all trees bearing  
fruits we ordain to be seed therof to be in the earth & thereby  
made also ripe & fit for increase & every fruit to be according  
to the respective & different kinds in the third day of  
the



The woode and also deuoed Constituted & Appoynted you to  
gouerne the said third day &c And Establishd all aforesaid  
by the Seale of his Inuincible on/ble. Mighty, holy, and  
great Name of Ihs, Elibra, Elohim as the most high only  
God of heauen & Lord of hosts the Maker of time; And  
by the Seale of your Creation being the marks or Caracters  
of holines into you, & by the occult Mystery & Secret & vertue  
effortally & Influenced thereof dignifying & conforming you  
in Ordere of the Name Nature & Corporality, with diuine  
Celestiall, Angellitall, Immortall, Eternall, & subline exortion  
Glowe Power Purity Perfection Goodness & Love first into  
the fowles of the most high God & his diuine Lawes & com-  
mands & nextly into the Charge Card & Cardut, himself  
Comfort benefit & Assistance of his seruants the sons of  
men liuing on Earth to inspire instruct & guide them  
into the knowledg & way of true & of all true Physicall &  
Metaphysicall sciences direct & immediate from the holy Ghost  
into more abun- & of honor or mediately by diuine  
Grace & permission from your selfe or selfe into the sons  
of men seruants of God ~~liuing~~ dwelling on Earth  
whomsoever you shall be of them Inuocated called forth  
& thereby moued to defend & support into them &c  
by all aforesaid & by the great & signall vertue Power  
Dignity exortion & effortally thereof both directly  
Primary & mediately secondary, by oportune Mediums of  
Diuine Light grace & mercy as ordinally dependant & so  
thereby flowing & accordingly diffusing by forerall & ma-  
nations proper & symbolizing Power & vertue from  
the superior to the inferior, & doo humbly beseech &  
earnestly request & frantically intrude you & you  
Magnifick Benovolent & Sacred Angells or blessed Intellig-  
ent, Samael & Madamill gouerning in the first heauen  
mansior Orb or sphere of the planet or star called Mars  
together with all others & benovolent sacred & Celestiall  
Angells or blessed Intelligents Ministers of true & true  
sciences & famous bene Celestiall & Terrestriall, Messagers  
spirituall of Light & Mediums of Diuine Grace & Love  
Ruling

14  
Ruling & Raigning in the Orbes or hierarchie of the Celestiall  
in the first heauen Orb or sphere of the planet or star called Mars  
from the Superior to the Inferior in generall & particular  
fourtly & forerally euery & eare one by Office & oportune to guide  
up & gather your selfe together & send & send more of you, as it  
shall please God & by diuine Permission to moue & defend from  
your Celestiall Mansior or place of residence in the C: S: or  
Orb: & therein to support & assist us & doo also  
frankly & you would be favorably pleased in & through the  
send to transmit your true Angellitall & all your  
plainly into the sight of our eyes & your eyes into our Eares  
that we may visibly see you & audibly hear you speak into  
us, or otherwise to support us out of the same as if shall please  
God & you his seruants of Diuine Grace & Messagers of mercy  
some of most most proper & pertinent or best besitting this  
action & support our Cause or Matter & so show forth plainly  
and visibly into us of your going signe or tokens of your appo-  
-ment & also further humbly beseech, earnestly intrude  
& benovolently request & moue you & you benovolent of the  
-ous Angells or blessed Intelligents Samael & Madamill  
together with all others & Sacred & Celestiall Angells or blessed  
Intelligents from the Superior to the Inferior in Power &  
Office Raigning in the first heauen Mansior Orb or sphere  
of the planet or star called Mars & showing & diuine  
degrees & commandments & Appoyntments of the highest in the Office  
of the Celestiall Mansior or place of residence dependant  
of the Celestiall Mansior in by & through the diuine signall Mighty  
and Powerfull Name of your God Elohim, Elibra, & his  
numerall Attributes Geburah & the great effortally vertue  
Exortion, Power, Exortion & superiority thereof, to guide  
up & gather your selfe together & send & send more of you, as it  
shall please God & by diuine Permission to moue & defend from  
your Celestiall Mansior or place of residence dependant  
-ently visible to the sight of our eyes into the C: S: or Orb:  
standing here before us, as being set for that purpose or other-  
wise into us & before us, out of the same, as it shall please  
God, & you his seruants of diuine Light grace & mercy, some  
most most & best besitting this action & also to show forth  
a professing signe of your support & to be friendly into  
us, & by your Angellitall benovolent Celestiall illumination  
favorable



favorable assistance, familiar society mutual Correspondency -  
triball concord Continual Community & sacred Instructions, both  
now at this time present & at all other times to inform & rightly  
direct our more weak depraved Stupid & ignorant hearts to  
judgments & understandings & to conduct us by your Angelicall  
Instructions & Arduous duties into the Luminous pathway of true  
leading unto guiding Entrance into the Ports of Light & Pallaces  
of wisdom & true science & to make us partakers of undisturbed  
knowing, with our whole Angelicall Guide & spiritual conduct  
to assist us & benevolent advertisements it is our duty  
if not impossible for us or any Mortall on Earth to find or  
obtain or to be esteemed worthy of Entrance into the Testi-  
mony wherefore we humbly beseech you O you great  
father & Celestiall ministering Angels or intelligent & small  
& Madamill & all other & President & superior Angels -  
servants of the most high God residing & officiating in the  
first heaven Mansion Orb or sphere of the planet or star  
called Mars in the Order or hierarchy of Angels called  
Potestates who all obediently serve & readily fulfill his  
Omnipotent Decrees & Commandments in his Divine Dis-  
positions & Appointments, according to your Generall  
respective Offices in by & through his Ineffable Imperiall  
great signall & divine Name ELOHIM, EIBER, & his Numberall  
Attribute Geburah & by the power & efficacy & vertue & grace of  
our servants of the same your God & by the strength & force  
of our suite & flow in him for divine assistance great  
and mighty herein, doe earnestly request & powerfully pro-  
-orate & confidently move you & all you forte to visible  
Apparance here before us in this C.S. or G.R. or otherwise  
whereout here before us as it shall please God is given unto  
you so to doe & likewise to show forte visibly unto us a fore-  
-going signe, or Teste of your Apparance, O you servants  
of merry Samall & Madamill & all other & Celestiall -  
Ministering Angels & mediums of divine Grace & light  
from the superior to the inferior residing serving & offi-  
-ating in the Order of Potestates, move us & say & by  
superior Power & permission & in the Name of the highest

Despends

Despends Appare & visibly show show your selves jointly  
or severally & Respectively unto us in this C.S. or G.R. standing  
here before us or otherwise out of the same as it shall please God  
to permit & appoint you, & to show us a protesting signe the way  
and by your Mediate Angelicall Revelation Inspiration, Infor-  
-mation or Chief Teachings verbally to instruct us by this &  
Assistance, both at present and also at all other times & places -  
-where you & where you shall promote Mould & all  
you forte to visible Apparance & to our Assistance in weat-  
-her & truce & subject matter or things appertaining her-  
-unto in all wisdom & true science both Celestiall & Terrestriall  
that shall be necessary for us, and also as any other Emergent  
Occasion shall duly & properly require, to the Advancement &  
-getting forte of Gods glory & the Improvement of our welfare -  
-Comfort & Benefit of our worldly & Temporall & Immortall estate &  
-and Condition whilst we are in this world & likewise in all future  
Matters or things whatsoever else that shall be necessary for  
us to know & enjoy our being & what we are able to  
-doe or think worthy to be almighty giver of all good Gifts  
shall in his bountifull & paternall mercy be graciously  
-pleas'd thereby to give you to Redeeme & show forte into  
us, or otherwise to bestow upon us, O you great Angels  
or blessed intelligent & small & Madamill & all  
other & Celestiall Angels of the Order of Potestates  
Mediums of Divine Grace & many ministers of true  
Light & understanding servants of the most high God  
-particularly resident & habitation of favored Mould &  
-all of forte to visible Apparance as aforesaid, Despends  
and say & by the Power of superior Grace & Permission  
-some one or more of you Appare visibly here before  
us as shall please God & be kindly unto us & in your  
-Respective Offices doe for us as for the servants of the  
-most high God, we desire to see & move you all jointly  
-and severally in Power & presence whose words  
-shall be a song of honour & the praise of your God  
-in your Creation Amen



The Sixth Key

Moueing & calling forth to visible appearance the Celestiall hier-  
archy of Angels of the Order of Vertues whose principall  
Governour Angels or blessed Intelligentes bearing Rule and  
Michall, Uriel, & Schemelil, residing in the fourth Orb  
heauen Mansion or sphere of Sol foruering before the Great  
high honour'd & excellent Angel Salamea.

O you Glorious Great Sacred Celestiall Angels & blessed Intelli-  
gents who are called Michall, Uriel, & Schemelil, & all  
Orders of Celestiall Angels Seruants of the most high  
Omnipotent & omnipresensible In our Inmortall & Eternal  
God of hosts the only Creator of heauen & Earth & of all things  
whatsoever both Celestiall Elementall Animal & vegetable  
Minerall & Reptile or Insect that is contained & comprehen-  
ded therein & that stand before the most Excellent Great  
high & honour'd Angel Salamea as Ministering Angels  
present alway at the most high <sup>the most high</sup> Comands in the Order or hierar-  
chy of Angels called Veruils, & residing in the fourth heauen  
Orb bearing the Rule & Power in the Orb or sphere of the  
Planet called Sol we Seruants also of the highest & presently  
stand present in his holy fear do call upon you & humbly  
Request & earnestly Intreat you that you would you would  
Apparance in by & through this ineffable Great Mighty  
signall Sacred & diuine Name of the most high God  
Eloha & his Numerall Attribute Tiphareth, who sitteth  
in the most Imperiall & blessed heauen before whom  
all the Hosts or Quire of Celestiall Angels incessantly  
sing & O Ma-jra-lam-ma-Hallelujah who reade  
the heauen & the Earth & the Seas & separated light  
from the darkness in the first day of the world & also  
ordred constituted & appointed you to govern & to  
guide first day & established all aforesaid by the hand of  
his omnipresensible Mighty holy & great Name  
Phaa as the most high & only God of heauen & Lord  
of hostes maker of time & by the hand of your Creation  
being the Mark or Character of holines into you and  
by the occult Mystery & secret vertue Effrally & Influente  
thorow dignifying & conforming you in Order & office  
Name, Nature, & Corporality, with diuine, Celestiall,  
Angelicall

Angelicall, Inmortall Eternal & subline Excellent glory -  
Power, Purity, Perfection, Goodness, & Love; first into the seruit  
of the most high God & his diuine Law & Comands and next  
into the Charge, Care, & conduct Com/ell Comfort benefit &  
Assistance of his seruants & of men living on Earth  
to trust & guide them into the knowledg & way of true  
and all true Christianall & Metaphysicall Sciences either  
frimediately from the holy Ghost into more choysed & of the  
honour, or mediately by diuine grates & permission from your selfe  
or others into the sons of men Seruants of God dwelling on Earth  
whomsoever they shall be of them Inuocated called forth & there by  
moued to descend & appear into them by all aforesaid & by  
great & signall worthy Power Dignity & excellency & Effrally  
both frimediately & mediately & secondary by respectiue  
Mediours of diuine ~~grates~~ light Grates & Merits & ordinately de-  
scend & forthwith flowing & effrally diffusing by serual  
Emonations proper & symbolizing Power & vertue from the  
superiore to the inferior, & doo humbly beseech & earnestly  
request & frimediately Intreat you, O you Magnificent beneuolent  
Iny Sacred Angels or blessed Intelligentes Michall, Uriel &  
Schemelil governing in the fourth heauen Mansion Orb or  
sphere of the Planet called Sol; together with all others &  
beneuolent Sacred & Celestiall Angels or Intelligentes, Minis-  
ters of true & true friends, Sapients both Celestiall & Terrestriall  
as messagers of spirituall Light & Mediours of diuine grates  
located, Ruling, & Residing, in the Order or hierarchy of the  
called Veruils, in the fourth heauen Orb or sphere of the  
Planet called Sol; from the superior to the inferior in con-  
-nate & Particular faculty of euery one by office & opportunity  
we to give up & gather your selves together & some one or more  
of you as it shall please God & by diuine Permission to more  
descend from your Celestiall Mansions or place of Residence  
in to this: C. S. or G. R. & therein to appear visibly into us  
And we doo also Intreat, you would be favorably pleased in  
through the same to transmit your true Angelicall & shall  
presently plainly into the sight of our eyes & your voices  
into our ears that we may visibly see you and audibly  
hear you speak into us, or otherwise appear out of the same  
as it shall please God & you his seruants of diuine grates  
Ame



And messengers of many somewhat most proper & pertinent or  
best befitting this diction appearance occasion or matter to show  
plainly & visibly unto us a foregoing sign or Token of your  
appearance and we also do further humbly beseech earnestly  
fructed at so undeniably request & pray you O you benevolent  
Glorious Angels or blessed Intelligent Michael, Uriel, & Schemel-  
liel together with all others of Sacred & Celestial Angels or blessed  
Intelligents from the Superior to the Inferior in Power &  
Office Residing in the fourth Heaven Mansion, Orb, or Sphere  
of the Planet or Star Called Sol and forving the divine  
Divine Commands & Appointments of the highest in your  
& Order of Virtues in by & through his divine Signall Mighty  
and Powerful Name of your God Eloha & his Numerall  
Attributes Tiphereth and the great Effort of your  
Excellency Power Prevalency and Superiority thereof to  
Circumvent & Galtre your selves together every & out and  
fructed by it selfe & respectively & severally, to move &  
defend from your Celestial Mansion or place of Residence  
apparently visible to the sight of our eyes in this C: S: or G: R:  
standing here before us, as being set for best your purpose  
or otherwise unto us & before us out of them as it shall  
please God & you his servants of Divine & light  
Great & Mighty somewhat most & best befitting diction  
and also to show forth a foregoing sign of your appearance  
and to be finely unto us; And by your Angelicall benevo-  
lence, Celestial Illumination favourable Assistance, familiar  
fotidly, mutuall Correspondence verball Comrades, continuall  
Community, & Sacred Instructions both now at this time present  
and at all times to inform & rightly direct, our morrowd  
depraved, stupid & ignorant judgments & Under-  
standings & to conduct us by your Angelicall firmities and  
Authenticities into the luminous & true way of true leading  
unto & giving entrance into the Porte of the & Palace of  
wisdom & true friends & to make us partakers of undivided  
knowledge, with out whose Angelicall Guide, & spiritual Com-  
mit blessed Assistance & benevolent Descentments its  
impossible for us or any Mortall on Earth to find or Obtaine  
or to be esteemed worthy of entrance into with Testimony  
wherefore we humbly Antidat & pray you O you great  
Sacred

17  
Sacred & Celestial Ministering Angels or Intelligent Michael,  
Uriel, & Schemelil & all others of the most high God Residing and Officiating in  
Heaven Mansion orb or Sphere of the Planet Sol, in the Order  
and readily fulfill his Omnipotent Decrees & Commandments  
in his divine Dispositions & Appointments according to your  
General & respective Offices in by & through his his Ineffa-  
ble, Incomprehensible, Great, Signall, & divine Name, Eloha & his  
Numerall Attributes Tiphereth & the Power thereof & the  
Strength & force of our faith & hope in him for divine Assist-  
ance; Great & Mighty Name, do earnestly request & beseech you  
apparently here before us in this C: S: or G: R: or other  
wise show out here before us, as it shall please God to  
give us unto you so to do and likewise to show visibly unto  
us a foregoing sign of your appearance & your servants  
of many Michael, Uriel, & Schemelil & all others of  
Celestial ministering Angels & Mediums of Divine Grace  
& light from the Superior to the Inferior Residing forving  
and Officiating in the Order of Virtues; And we say  
the highest & defend, appear, & visibly show your selves  
fructed, or severally, & respectively unto us in this C: S: or  
G: R: standing here before us or other wise out of the same  
as it shall please God to permit & appoint you to show us  
a foregoing sign thereof and by your Mediate Angelicall  
Inspiration Information or Advice & direction to fruct  
help & assist us both at this time present & at all other  
times & places where we be & where we shall be  
And we pray you to be visible & appear & to our Assist-  
ance in all our business & subject matter or things  
appertaining thereto in all wisdom & true friends both  
Celestial & terrestriall, & that shall be necessary for us and  
else as any other for urgent occasion shall duty & properly  
require to the procurement & setting forth of Gods glory  
& the improvement of our welfare comfort & benefit



our worldly & temporall estates & conditions whilste we yet live and  
 likewise in all thing matters or things what so ever that shall  
 be necessary for us to know & enjoy, even beyond what we are  
 able to see or thinke wherby the Almighty God of all good  
 gifts shall in his beautifull & eternall Laternal mercy be  
 rationally pleased hereby to give you to knowe & showe forth  
 unto us or other wise to showe upon us, O you Great Angels  
 or blessed intelligent Michall, Uriel & Schemell  
 all others & Celestiall Angels of the Order of Vertues Mediators  
 of divine grace & mercy ministers of his light & understanding  
 servants of the most high God particularly resident & spoken  
 of favoured mouth & called forth to visible apparance  
 as aforesaid depend we say & by the Power of superior  
 Emmission some one or more of you appear visibly here  
 before us as shall please God & be kindly unto us in  
 your respective Offices doo for us as for the servants of the  
 most high God who unto us moue you all in Power  
 Presents whose words shall be a song of honour, and  
 the prayse of our God in your Creation Amen

**The Seaventh Key**

Moving & calling forth to visible apparance & Celestiall hierarchy  
 of Angels of the Order of Principallities whose Principall  
 governing Angels or blessed intelligent bearing Rule and  
 small or Haniel & Regall and Residing in the third Orb  
 or Heaven or Sphere being Orb Heaven or Sphere of the  
 Planet or Star called VENUS

O you Glorious first Great, Satid, & Celestiall Angels or  
 blessed intelligentes called small & Regall & all other  
 Celestiall Angels, servants of the most high Omnipotent  
 incomprehensible, infinite, & eternal God of hosts  
 the only Creator of Heaven & Earth & of all things what so ever  
 both Celestiall & Elementall Animall & vegetable Minorall  
 & Extilid or Inster, is contained & comprehended herein  
 and by Iesus before the most excellent Great & high & hon-  
 ourd Angel Dagall as ministering Angels present all-  
 waies at his most high, superior & divine Comands and  
 Appoyntments

Appoyntments in the Order or hierarchy of Angels called Princip-  
 alities & Residing in the third Heaven & bearing Office Rule &  
 Power in the Mansion Orb or Sphere of the Planet or Star called  
 VENUS we servants of the highest & reverently doo present in  
 his holy face doo call upon you & humbly request & earnestly  
 intreat you & moue you to visible apparance, in by us through  
 this most excellent & most noble great Mighty Signall Sacred and  
 divine Name of the most high God Jehorah, Zebaoth, &  
 his numerall Attributes Nera who siteth in the Imperiall  
 and highest Heaven before whom all the first or Quind of  
 Celestiall Angels incessantly singe, Ma = pa = la Man =  
 hallelujah who created all four foot beasts rattle or Animals  
 and all creeping things what so ever that live and moude  
 upon the face of the Earth bringing forth young & off-  
 spring & multiplying in their severall & respective  
 kinds together also with the most Admirable & wonderfull  
 Generation Production & Increase of all fruits & Exphiles  
 bred & brought forth only of heat & Moisture & Impregnation  
 of the third as a Medium transmitting the suns heat to stir  
 up the Activity of nature, where by a Central & insensible fire  
 & internal ferment containeth a Mortifate seed & by  
 a putrefactive Power most Admirably bringeth forth an  
 Increase of diverse wonderfull strange & innumerable  
 Creatures & different in their kinds & even Marvellous to  
 behold who also created Man Male & female after his  
 most glorious & Celestiall Image of himselfe & gave him  
 Dominion over the fish of the sea & over the fowles of the  
 Air & over the Cattle & over the Earth & over the beasts  
 the whole Creation & also man even Male & female  
 blessed to them & gave them Rule & Power over all what  
 so ever was contained in the Creation saying be fruitful  
 & multiply & Exphorish the Earth & subdue it & have Dom-  
 inion over the fish of the sea, over the fowles of the Air  
 & over every living thing that moude upon the Earth  
 and also gave to all Cattle or beasts of the Earth fowles of  
 the Air & to all Animall & other creatures what so ever  
 there is life every green herb for meat, in the sixth day of  
 the world and also created & constituted & appoynted you  
 to



to govern the said first day &c - & he befit all things in the  
Creation of he had made & feid they <sup>good</sup> and good, foaling &  
confirming all aforesaid in his most high Omnipotent  
Great & holy name & adaily as the most high & only God of  
Heaven & Lord of hosts the Maker of time; And by the seals  
of your Creation being the Marble & Carver of holiness into  
you & by the Omult Mystery & fortit & virtue of effray & influence  
thid of dignifying you & conforming you in Order, Office,  
Name Nature & Corporality with divine Celestial Angelical  
Immortal Eternall & sublimed Excellency Glory Power Purity  
Perfection goodness & love first into the service of the most  
high God & his divine laws & Commands, And nextly into the  
Charge, Care, Conduct, Comfoll, comfort, benefit, & assistance  
of his servants the sons of men living on Earth, to first give  
Instruct & Guide them into the knowledge & way of true & all  
true Physicall & Metaphysicall sciences either immediately  
from the holy Ghost into more direct & effects of honour or  
Medially by divine Grace & permission from your selfe or  
solud into the sons of men servants of God dwelling on  
Earth when & where you shall be of them Inscrutable called  
forth & ~~called~~ thereby moued, to defend, & Appere unto  
them, &c - By all aforesaid & by the great, figurall, & work  
Power Dignity Excellency, & Effray thid of both immediately  
Primary & Medially secondary by respective Mediums of  
divine Light grace & mercy, as ordinally dependent & so then  
= by flowing, & accordingly diffusing by figurall emanations  
prope & symbolizing Power & vertue from the superiors  
to the Inferiors, & we doe humbly beseech earnestly request  
and Insuperably intrudat you O you Magnificent benovolent  
& fatid Angels or blessed Intelligences Heavell & No Gall,  
governing in the third Heavell Mansion Orb or Sphare of  
the Planet or Star called Venus: together with all others  
& benovolent Satred & Celestial Angles or blessed Intell-  
igences Ministers of true & true science & favours betw  
Celestial & Terrestrial & messagere spirituall of light &  
mediums of divine grace. Latated Ruling & Rofiding in  
the Order or hierarchy & office called Principallities in  
the

19  
the third Heavell Orb or Sphare of the planet or Star called Venus  
from the superior to the inferior in Contrall & particular  
fountly & generally every & daye one by office & opportunity &c  
to give us & gather your selves together & send one or more  
of you as it shall please God & by divine permission to moue  
and defend from your Celestial Mansion or place of  
Residence into this C. S. or G. R. & therein to Appere visibly  
unto us & we doe also intrudat you would be favorably pleased  
in and through the same to transmit your true Angelical and  
real Presence plainly into the sight of our eyes & your voyces  
into our Eares, that we may visibly see you, & audibly hear  
you & add unto us, or otherwise to Appere out of the same, as  
it shall please God, & you his servants of divine Grace and  
Messagere of mercy, some of most meet & proper Portion &  
best befitting this action, Apparente Occasion or Matter  
And to show plainly & visibly unto us, a proceeding signe  
or tokens of your Apparente And we also yet further humbly  
beseech earnestly intrudat & inderably request, & request you  
O you Benovolent & glorious Angels or blessed Intelligences  
Heavell & No Gall together with all others & Celestial Angles  
or blessed Intelligences from the superior to the inferior in  
Power, & office, resting in the third Heavell, Mansion Orb or  
Sphare of the Planet or Star called Venus & showing the divine  
Deeds & Commands & Appoyntments of the highest in the  
Office & Order called Principallities, in by & through this his  
divine, figurall, mighty, & Powerfull name of your God  
Jehovah, Iahaboth, and his numerall Attributes Neza  
and the great effray, vertue excellency Power & Excellence  
And Superiority thid of to give us & gather your selves  
together every & daye one & fountly, & by its selfe & opportunity  
& generally & to moue & defend from your Celestial Mansion  
or place of Residence Apparently & visibly into the sight  
of our eyes in this C. S. or G. R. standing here before us  
or being set for that purpose or otherwise into us & before us  
out of the same as it shall please God, & you his servants of  
divine Light, Grace, & mercy, some of most meet & best befitting  
this action & also to show forth a proceeding signe of your  
Apparente and to be kindly unto us, And by your Angelical  
Benovolent Celestial illumination favorable Assistance &  
familiar



familiar jointly mutuall Correspondency, norball towards a  
continuall Community & sacred instructions, both now at this time  
present & at all times, to performe, & rightly direct, our more  
wonderfull & stupendous & ignorant & foolish judgement &  
understandings & to conduct us by your Angelicall instructions  
and instructions into the luminous Pathway of true leading  
into & giving entrance into the Ports, Citties & Gallaries  
of wisdom & true friends and to make us partakers of unde-  
filed knowledg, arising out of the Angelicall Guide & spirituall  
conduct blessed assistance & benediction & confort, it is  
very difficult if not impossible for us or any mortall on Earth  
to find or obtaine & to be esteemed worthy of entrance into  
with Testimony, we do for our humbly desired & most you  
O you great Sacred & Celestiall Ministering Angels or Intelligences  
Small & No Gall & all others & Broderhood & Superior Angels  
Parents of the most high God Resident & operating in the  
third heaven, Mansion, Orb, or Sphere of the Planet or Star  
called Venus in the Order & hierarchy of Angels called  
Principallities who all obediently serve & readily fulfill his  
Omnipotent Decrees & commandments in his  
divine Dispensations & Appoyntments according to your  
Generall & Respective Offices in & through his Incomprehensible  
Imperiall, great, Signall & Divine Name Jehovah, Zebaoth,  
And his Numerall Attribute NEZA, and by the Power, efficacy  
and vertue thereof of our servants also of the same your God  
and by the strength & force of our faith & hope in him for  
divine assistance, Grace & Mercy herein, we doe earnestly  
request powerfully beseeche & confidently move you &  
all you forte to visible Appoyntment here before us in  
this C: S: or C: R: or otherwise shewd out here before us, as  
it shall please God is given unto you so to doo & likewise to  
shew visibly unto us a fore going signe of your Appoynt-  
ment O you servants of merry Small & No Gall &c  
and all others the Celestiall Ministering Angels Mediums  
of divine grace & light, from the superior to the inferior  
Residing & serving & operating in the Order of Principallities  
Mansions (we say) & by Superior power & permission in the  
name of the highest & best, appear & shew visibly

Your

26  
yourselfe or selves jointly or severally & opportunitly unto us  
in this C: S: or C: R: standing here before us or otherwise  
out of the same as it shall please God to permit & appoynt  
you & to show us a providing signe thereof & by your  
Mediate Angelicall inspiration or choice to bring us to  
Instruct help direct & assist us both at this time present  
and also at all other times & places whensoever we shall  
we shall promote Mould or call you forte to visible Appoyntment  
or to our assistance in whatsoever business or subject matter  
or things appoynting themselves in all wisdom & bene-  
ficiall both Celestiall & Terrestriall &c that shall be  
necessary for us & also as any other emergent occasion  
shall duly & properly require to be procurement & setting  
forth of Gods Glory, & the improvement of our welfare  
comfort & benefit of our worldly & temporall estate &  
Condition we will not hindre & likewise in all things matters  
of things whatsoever else that shall be necessary for us  
to know & enjoy, and beyond what we are able to think  
or aske arising to Almighty guide of all good gifts shall  
in his bountifull & great small many be graciously  
pleased hereby to give you to reveal & shew forte  
unto us or otherwise to bestow upon us O you great  
Angels or blessed Intelligences Small & No Gall and  
all others & Celestiall Angels of the Order of Principall-  
ities, Mediums of divine grace & mercy Ministers  
of true light & understanding & servants of the most  
high God particularly invited & spoken of promoted  
moued & called forte to visible Appoyntment as aforesaid  
reasons (we say) & by the Power of Superior Emisson some one  
or more of you appear visibly here before us as it shall  
please God & be friendly unto us & in your Respective  
offices doe for us as for the servants of the most high  
God, we do move you Mould you all jointly & severally in  
Power & presence, whose works shall be a song of honour  
And the prayse of your God in your Creation Amen







or more of you as it shall please God, & by divine permission to  
mound & defend from your Celestiall Mansions or place of  
Residence into this C. S. or C. R. & therein to appear visibly  
unto us And we doe also in that you would be favorably pleased  
in and through the forme to transmit your true Angelicall  
& Celestiall presence plainly into the sight of our eyes & your  
voices into our Eares that we may visibly see you and  
audibly hear you speak unto us, or otherwise to appear  
out of the forme as it shall please God & you his servants of  
divine Grace & Messengers of mercy sometime most proper  
pertinent or best besetting this Action, Apparitions, Apparitions  
or matter & to show plainly & visibly unto us a fore going  
signe or teste of your Apparitions And we doe also & humbly  
humbly beseech, Earnestly beseech, & most humbly beseech  
you O you Celestiall & Celestiall Angels or blessed Intell-  
-igence Raphael & Cochaell together with all others  
& Satans & Celestiall Angels or Intelligences from the  
superior to the inferior in Power & office residing in  
the second Heaven Mansion Or or beholder of the  
Planet or star called Mercury & sending the divine  
decrees, commands, & Appoyntments of the highest in  
the office & Order of Arch Angels, in by & through this  
divine, signall, mighty, & Powerfull Name of your God  
Elohim, Zebaoth, & his Numerall Attributes God & the  
great Effortary vertue & Excellency Power & excellency And  
superiority thereof to give & gather your selves  
together every & each one jointly & by it selfe Respon-  
-sively & severally to mound & defend from your Celest-  
-iall Mansions or place of Residence apparantly visibly  
to the sight of our eyes in this C. S. or C. R. standing  
here before us as being set for that purpose or other-  
-wise unto us & before us out of them as it shall please  
God & you his servants of Divine Light grace & mercy  
sometime most meet & best besetting this Action & to show  
forth a fore going signe of your Apparitions & to be  
friendly unto us, And by your Angelicall benediction  
Celestiall Illumination favorable Assistance, familiar  
society Mutuall Correspondency & orball Concord  
continuall community & favored Instructions, both now  
At

At this time present & at all times to informe & rightly direct  
our more weak, & depraved, stupid & ignorant Intellekt,  
judgements, & understandings, & to conduct us by your Angell-  
-icall instincts & Inclinations into the Luminous Pathway  
of true leading into & guiding entrance into the Ports  
Attied & Pallates of wisdom & science & to make us  
partakers of undefiled knowledge, without whose Angelicall  
Guid spiritual conduct & blessed Assistance & benediction  
and assistance, it is very difficult if not impossible for us  
or any Mortall on Earth to find or obtaine or be esteemed  
worthy of entrance into with testimony, wherefore we  
humbly beseech & Mound you O you Celestiall favored And  
Celestiall Ministering Angels or Intelligences Raphael &  
Cochaell, and all others & profident of superior Angells  
servants of the most high God residing & operating in the  
second Heaven Mansion Or or beholder of the Planet  
or star called Mercury in the Order or hierarchy of Angells  
called Arch Angels were all obediently serve & readily  
fulfill his omnipotent Decrees And Commands in his divine  
dispositions & Appoyntments according to your Celestiall  
Respective Offices in by & through this his ineffable  
Imperiall Great signall & divine Name, Elohim, Zebaoth  
and his Numerall Attributes God & by the Power &  
Effortary, & vertue thereof, we servants also of the same  
your God & by the strength & force of our faith & hope in  
him for divine assistance Grace & mercy herein doe  
earnestly beseech you powerfully beseech & confidently moun-  
-d you & all you forth to visibly Apparitions here before  
us in this C. S. or C. R. or otherwise thereunto here before  
us as shall please God is given unto you so to doe & likewise  
to show visibly unto us a fore going signe of your Appar-  
-itions O you servants of mercy Raphael, & Cochaell,  
And all others & Celestiall Celestiall Ministering Angels  
& Mediums of divine grace & light from the superior to the  
inferior residing serving & operating in the Order of  
Arch Angels Mound (and say) & by superior Power & permission  
in the Name of the highest & defend, Apparitions possibly show  
your selves or selves jointly & severally & Respectively  
unto



into us in this C.S. or A.R. standing here before us or otherwise  
= wise out of the same as it shall please God to permit and  
appoint you And to show us a providing sign thereof.  
And by your Medial Angelical Inspiration Information  
or other of ourings to instruct us by this possitive both  
now at this time & present, also at all other times or places  
when/where/whenever/where, we shall be seated Mound  
call you forth to visible Apparance & to our Assistance  
in ourat/bounde time or subject matter or thing appertin-  
ing to our duties in all wisdom & true science both Celestiall  
and Terrestiall etc that shall be necessary for us & also as  
any other Emergent Occasion shall duly & properly  
require to the Advancement & setting forth of Gods glory  
and the improvement of our welfare comfort & benefit  
of our worldly & temporall estate & condition, whilst  
we yet live, & likewise in all things matters or things  
whatsoever else that shall be necessary for us to know &  
enjoy, even beyond what we are able to see or think  
write for Almighty Gracious all Good Gifts shall in his  
beautifull & Paternall mercy be graciously pleased here-  
by to give you to know & show forth into us or other-  
wise to bestow upon us, O ye Great Angels or blessed  
Intelligent Raphael & Cochaheil and all others ye  
Celestiall Angels of the Order of Arch-angels mediators  
of divine grace & mercy, Ministers of true light &  
understanding & servants of the most high God & continue  
= early devoted & speaker of fixated Mound & called  
forth to visible Apparance as aforesaid Defend (and  
say) and by the Power of Superior Grace & Emision  
some one or more of you appear visibly here before  
us as it shall please God & be kindly unto us & in your  
Respective Offices doe for us as for the servants of the  
most high God accordingly we move you all jointly and  
severally in Power & Presence of our words shall be a  
song of honour & the praise of your God in your Creation  
Amen

The ninth Key

Moving & Calling forth to visible Apparance of Celestiall Hierarchy  
= hierarchy of Angels of the Order of Angels whose Principall  
= Crowning Angels or blessed Intelligent bearing Rule and  
Gabriel & Levannall & setting in the first Orb Heaven or  
Sphair of the Planet Called Luna or the Moon  
O ye glorious Great Sacred & Celestiall Angels or blessed Intell-  
= igitous called Gabriel & Levannall & all others ye Celestiall  
= Angels or servants of the most high Omnipotent Incompre-  
= hensible Inimitable & Eternall God of hosts & only  
Creator of Heaven & Earth of all things weighty & light both  
Celestiall & Elementall Animal & vegetable & in all and  
Reptile or Insect that is contained & comprehended therein  
And that serve before the most Excellent high Honourable  
Angel Raphael as ministering Angels present allwaies  
at his most high Superior divine Command & Appoyntments  
in the Order or Hierarchy of Angels called Angels and  
= setting in the first Heaven, bearing the Rule & Power in the  
= Mansion Orb or Sphair of the Planet Called Luna or the Moon  
= We servants also of the highest Reverently here present in his  
holy fear doe tell upon you & humbly request & intreat you,  
And Move you to visible Apparance, in, by & through this  
most Excellent, Ineffable, Great, Mighty, Signall Sacred &  
divine Name of the most high God Sadai, and his  
= Numerall Attribute Iesod, who sitteth in the Imperiall and  
highest Heaven, before whom all the hosts or Quire of  
Celestiall Angels incessantly singe O-ma-pa-la-man-  
hallelujah; who created the firmament in the midst of  
the Creator And divided those waters that were beneath  
the firmament from those that were above it, & called  
the firmament Heaven &c - in the seventh day of the world  
And sealed the same in his most high Great & holy Name  
Mastaba, Sebin, Teia, as the most high & only God of Heaven  
= & Lord of hosts & Maker of time; And by the Seals of your  
Creation being the Marke or Carreter of holines into you  
And by the occult Mystery & sacred word offering & Influence  
thereof, dignifying & confirming you in Order of In-  
= Nominal Nature & Corporality with divine, Celestiall, Angelical  
= Inimitable, Eternall, & sublimed Excellency, Glory, Power &  
Purity,



Purity, Perfection, goodness, & love. first into the service of the  
most high God & his divine Lawe & Commands & next into the  
Charge, Care, Conduitt, Counsell, Comfort, benefit, & Assistance of his  
servants the sons of man living on Earth, to inspire, instruct, &  
guide them into the knowledge & way of true & all true Physicall  
& Metaphysicall sciences, either immediately from the holy  
Ghost into more choise vessels of honour, or mediately by  
divine Grace & Permission, from your selves or others into those  
of men servants of God dwelling on Earth where you  
shall be of them promoted talked for & thereby moved to  
depend & appear unto him &c. — By all aforesaid & by  
great, signall vertue Power Dignity & excellency & efficacy  
therof, both immediately Primary, & mediately secondary by  
Respective Mediums of Divine Light Grace & Mercy  
as Originallly dependent & thereby flowing & accordingly  
defusing by severall emanations Proper & symbolizing  
Power & vertue from the superior to the inferior, & doo  
humbly beseech earnestly Request & fervently intreat  
you, O you Magnificent benevolent & fatherly Angels or blessed  
Intelligentes Gabriell & Levanall, Conserving in firmest  
heavenly Mansion Orb or sphere of the Planet or star called  
Luna or the Moon together with all others of benevolent  
Angels Satellites & Celestiall Angels or blessed Intelligentes  
ministers of true & true sciences & sapientes both Celestiall & Terrestriall  
& Messengers spirituall of light & mediums of Divine Grace  
located Ruling & Residing in the Order or hierarchy of office  
Respective jointly & severally every & each one by office  
respectively to guide us & gather your selves together some one or  
more of you as it shall please God and by divine Permission  
to move & defend from your Celestiall Mansion or place of  
Residence into this C: S or C: R: and therein to appear visible  
unto us and also intreat you would be favorably pleased in  
and through the same to transmit your true Angelicall  
& all Profoundly plainly into the sight of our Eyes & your  
voices into our Eares that we may visibly see you, and  
audibly hear you speak unto us, or other wise to appear  
out of the same as it shall please God & you his servants  
of divine grace & Messengers of mercy some more most most  
proper Pertinent & best besetting this Action Appareance

oration

Oration or Matter, and to show plainly & visibly unto us a  
ford going signe or token of your Appareance, and also doo  
also get humbly beseech earnestly intreat & reverently Request  
and Move you O you benevolent and glorious Angels or  
blessed Intelligentes Gabriell & Levanall together with all  
others the Father & Celestiall Angels or blessed Intelligentes  
from the superior to the inferior in Power & office Residing  
in the heavenly Mansion Orb or sphere of the Planet  
called Luna or the Moon, for doing the divine Deeds &  
commandments & Appoyntments of the highest in the Office Grade  
of Angels, in, by, & through this divine, signall mighty,  
and Powerfull Name of your God & Father, & his numerall  
Attributes Jesu & the great & everlasty vertue Excellency, Power  
Prevalency and Superiority therof, To give us & gather  
your selves together every & each one jointly & by it self  
& severally & severally to move & defend from your Celestiall  
Mansion or place of Residence Appareance visible unto us  
fight of our Eyes in this C: S: or C: R: standing here before us  
as being set for that purpose or otherwise unto us & before us  
out of the same as it shall please God & you his servants  
of divine Light Grace & Mercy some more most most best beset-  
ting this Action and to show forth appearing signe of your  
Appareance & to be friendly unto us & by your Angelicall  
benevolent Celestiall Illumination favorable Assistance  
familiar society Mutuall Correspondency & ball lowe of  
continuall Community & fatherly Instructions both now at this  
time Present and at all other times to inform & rightly  
direct our more weak & depraved Stupid & ignorant Intelle-  
ctuals & understandings, and to conduct us by your  
Angelicall Instructions & directions into the luminous  
way of true leading unto & guiding entrance into the Divine  
Cities & Pallaces of Wisdom & true sciences & to make us  
partakers of most blessed knowledge, without whose Angelicall  
Aid & spirituall Conduitt blessed Assistance & benevolent Direc-  
tions it is very difficult if not impossible for us or any  
Mortall on Earth to find or Obtaine or to be defended thereby  
of entrance into with Testimony wherefore and humbly intreat  
and Move you O you great, Father, & Celestiall ministering  
Angels or Intelligentes Gabriell & Levanall and all others



we President & Superior Angels servants of the most high God  
Residing & officiating in the first Heaven Mansion Orb or Sphere  
of the Planet Called Luna or the Moon; in the Order or  
Hierarchy of Angels called Angels who all Obediently serve  
& readily fulfill his Omnipotent Decrees & Commands in  
his diverse Dispensations & Appoyntments according to  
your Generall respective Offices, in by & through this his  
Ineffable Imperiall Great Signall & divine Name  
& Day and his Numerall Attributes Jesu, & by the Power  
& efficacy of the Word of our Lord also of the same  
your God & by the strength & force of our faith & hope in  
him for divine Assistance Grant us Mercy & pardon doe  
earnestly request powerfully importune & confidently move  
you & call you forth to visible Apparance here before  
us in this C: S: or: G: R: or otherwise shew out here before  
us as it shall God is given unto you so to doo & likewise to  
shew visibly unto us a foregoing sign or token of your  
Apparance O you servants of Mary Gabriel & Levan  
= all & all others of Celestiall Ministering Angels & Medium  
of Divine grace & Light from the Superior to the Inferior  
Residing serving & officiating in the Order of Angels  
= Moon we say & by superior Power & Permission in the  
Name of the highest defende appear & shew your selfe  
or selfes joyntly & severally & conveniently unto us in  
this C: S: or: G: R: standing here before us, or otherwise  
out of the same, as it shall please God to permit & Appoynt  
you & to shew us a foregoing sign thereof & by your  
mediate Angelicall Inspiration information or Cheefe  
Teachings to instruct hereby our selves & assist us, both at this  
time present & also at all other times & places whatsoever  
and howsoever we shall move & call you forth to visible  
Apparance & to our Assistance in whatsoever kind  
or subject Matter or thinge Appertaining therunto in all  
wisdom & true friends both Celestiall & Terrestiall &c  
that shall be necessary for us, And also as any other  
emergent Occasion shall duly & properly Require to the  
Advancement & setting forth of Gods Glory & the improve-  
ment of our welfare Comfort & benefit of our worldly  
and Temporall Estate & Condition whilst we yet live  
And

25  
And likewise in all things matters & things whatsoever else  
that shall be necessary for us to know & enjoy even beyond  
what we are able to see or think & which the Almighty guide  
of all good gifts shall in his bountifull & paternall mercy  
be graciously pleased hereby to give you to receive & show forth  
unto us or otherwise to bestow upon us O ye great Angels or  
blessed Intelligentes Gabriel & Levanall & all others of  
Celestiall Angels of the Order of Angels mediums of divine  
grace & mercy Ministers of true light & understanding &  
servants of the most high God particularly Comitted & Appoynted  
of Instructed, Moved, & Called forth, to visible Apparance  
as aforesaid, defende we say & by the Power of Superior  
Emission, some one or more of you appear visibly here  
before as it shall please God & be friendly unto us & in your  
respective Offices, doe for us as for the servants of the most  
high God, & herunto we move you all joyntly & severally  
in Power & presence whose words shall be a song of  
honour & the prayse of your God in your Creation  
Amen





1686 April 7<sup>th</sup> - Ternary

There appeared a white flame over the stone something  
in it a star over the glass which was white & flamed  
rays issuing from the stone. And in the stone is two walls a  
white wall & a small wall, on the white wall is a lamp like  
being with 9 lights or flames & there is 3 <sup>in white</sup> spectrums, ending  
before them 9 lights & there is a font like being or container  
out of whose comes a white spirital flame or ray & there is  
two spectrums in white, ending before it  
And over the wall & wall of 3 glorious cherubs but the  
middlemost the most glorious  
And in the glass which is white inner wall of 7 lamps  
or a lamp with 7 lights over each & a spectrum of 2 in each  
all in white on their bases to them lights  
And in the hollow depth in each is a spectrum in white on its  
bases looking directly to the stone & over each spectrum there  
is 7 stars. And there is a silver cloud before the stone of 3 feet  
in it all in white & ending before the stone in great devotion  
of spirits bowing forward. And there were a great flask &  
they all rose up & did obeisance and stood.  
The 3 in the stone is Jahseh & And Mahraq  
And the two in the stone is Efendi & Allomof  
And in the glass which is white next and is Mirafic & the  
& in the other is Maxlam & Semmiel  
& in the hollow depth is Jusomah & Semmiel  
And before the stone is Ra-za-va  
And the whole show is very grand looking one on y other  
and very glad and smiling and Ra-za takes on  
children from Jahseh. And Ra-za said  
I am blessed and God whom the highest reverence into his  
grace & favor into many. Blessed and God before  
who have professed your selves in the hands of obedient  
into Colossian Customs & their blessed will be God and  
at his days beginning. Murther ye not at visits







about an 3 in length & it was like a Board wale  
& it delivred it to writ & also a box with a little  
grain of gold in it And flomost dety delivred a  
little vial of water with a little silver to Gabriel  
& he did hee like to Raphael with a box of  
quintessence & they hid them in their hands &  
looked on them & they put the springs in to the  
water & they were all dissolved into water  
viz the O: C: G: & they put them into the front  
like being & then issued out flames of all colours  
going up straight about a black Colours and they at  
last up their hands as if they gave thanks to God  
& now they faile on us so then Elmore flomost  
& he did great veneration & returned  
And all the A turned his way & smiled on us & this  
said Welcome to the servants of the highest  
into the future Palace of Celestial which  
justice & Lightfulness shall Judges of true  
Equity Know ye therefore that now the  
blessed promise of your hopeful happiness & true  
comfort is given forth & shortly cometh to the  
fulfilling thereof I know you must conclude with  
me that a true & perfectly Natural Dissolution  
without unnatural Corrosion is the truest & truest  
both of Modern & Antient Philosophers the were  
many Bridgall Profolite hands still dyd as anony  
profolite & foote after but found of as dry flow  
& of them the use not truly knowned & how it  
how it is made profit & bringeth all mettals  
into true Primness by a true & true dissolution

28  
of thereby of Coise Naturally into Mortification  
of wisdom & Affection to the glory of the highest  
& the comfort of his servants the truest & truest  
& fellowship of Celestial the rest is left to  
Gubrah & Jahah looked on me & smiled & said  
I know you may be now comforted for I you are  
well assured of Happiness & Redemption  
I heard you I but our now regard some late  
former sayings with his respect Touching your  
employment or morall occupation I pray you  
will not have fear they are offminder I know you have  
begun to set the same in operation at the same  
time the Promise of your felicity is gone forth & from  
I did of my command to inform you by superior  
Authority by at this is the first Ternarian day  
appointed in the glass we din and also delight  
with you worked from hour one triple  
Ternarius of it was the last day of the 2  
month now not fasting during your time  
you are also commanded to beget into your  
Austomary & would otherwise that your joy  
may be full & your comforts accomplished  
your true happiness Crowned with Celestial Celestial  
& terrestrial Peace & tranquillity & the troubles of our  
& afflictions both bodily & ghostly may be conquered  
& banished into utter silence & become for ever  
of any Power to rise up against you & so you  
know the final Determination of your sorrows &  
displeasures The transparent light of Celestial  
great comfort your souls with joy it is the comfort  
of all things in the world Creation & comfort you



into all Temporall conduct & Attendance into  
Eternity in the light of the Condemned yet blessed  
yet whole Creation both of Heavens & Earth Amen



May 6: 1686: Wed first of June 29

There appeared in the stone a ball with a good way in it  
and there is a silver with a good way of the side of the ball  
with and there is 3 stars over the stone & perfectly good  
from the end of them to the other of the make a perfect  
triangle and in the center of the triangle is a very  
obvious star by shooting a ray out towards us  
and there runs a small stream of water to the silver  
with & there appeared before the thing & the stone  
Michael & Viril & Calrak about it in a triangle &  
they looked on the stone that appeared out of the  
font or corner of the stone with of many colors  
like the rainbow being washed about 10  
Michael made veneration & made a cross & the water  
with drew again & stood before us as before  
and before the water immediately stood and turned  
to the golden glass & went on the stone & the stone  
& said something to it & presently came forth into  
the stone to the & they remained a little time &  
then the water did veneration & departed & and  
turned to the other golden glass & went & the water  
came to the & they remained together & the water  
went away now and looks wishfully on us  
& smiles & said Behold I have said to the celestial  
deputations of the spirit Let your eyes be opened  
& your senses renewed & your ears unstoped &  
your apprehensions quickened & your understandings  
enlightened that you may see hear know & mystery  
of Nature in the secret storehouse of her treasury



and all the terrestrial substances both Mineral  
 Vegetables & Minerals & all sublunar Elementall  
 things of the inferior part of the Creation & then  
 hope of your Comfort  
 I will tell you 3<sup>rd</sup> of two things that are necessary for  
 only hand Labour & succeeded well with great  
 rest & Charges that is housing a certain quantity  
 of a vegetable fruit which with you is  
 called Opium, it is a very excellent Drugg to be  
 used in Medicine abetter way than you have yet  
 used or known

You shall take the liquor of Tartar & Potash it  
 on the Opium & it will make dissolution of the Gum  
 & let it digest in figs & when it is glutted  
 strain it off & pour on more to do until all is  
 dissolved of the Gum & melting of Minerals but for  
 and when you have all the Gummy matter  
 taken up in that liquor then pour your  
 into a fair vessel & the Majesty will  
 all fall to the bottom from the water  
 & you have the Majesty from the water  
 water & you have the Majesty from the water  
 illustrated by further into you at an other meeting

The next Antimony is a true Monstrum or  
 different ways of many and called a Mortaring  
 Philosopher's hardly known of any man  
 will be on

You shall take salt of tartre made of 1/2 with you  
 any compound & put the same into a Retort set half  
 a little pipe on the top or head thereof as I will show  
 = after show you a kind of pattern of a stand in  
 the kind of spirit of vitriol to write with it  
 must be made only of Mars & not other compound  
 & by one dram or two at a time to powder it on  
 salt of tartre into the Retort the quantities of each  
 I also will show you here after & all will come  
 once the tartre in a weight found which will  
 dissolve into a fair clear water which naturally  
 dissolves all metals without the least Corrosion  
 it brings all things into putrefaction &  
 its the greatest Antimony you have yet known

Sozily I<sup>st</sup> after this triple tennarius great mortars  
 will depend to your comfort  
 I need not I<sup>st</sup> say unto you how the most high God  
 hath chastised his own Elect or rather select  
 people more than all other Nations of the Earth  
 for their disobedience & rebellious refractory spirits  
 notwithstanding they had a law given to them  
 to command to observe the word of God & do  
 abundantly testify to not disdain the word at the  
 great trials & afflictions which befallen you not  
 as yet quite extinguished

prosent 1-00-00



May 13 : 1686: Tho 2<sup>th</sup> part 1-00-00

There appeared like a flame over my head & a flaming Ray went down about my shoulders And there appeared And before the stone with a pleasant smiling countenance And said well & there is work enough set forth & laid out for you we shall now keep you from idols Take his book & forgive it & bring it again & then he shall be ready for you you may avoid any error but keep to the sense of the original word and will illustrate all things to the sense of your understandings that you shall be blessed in the promised felicity of Celestial Jerusalem Wednesday next shall your dies Terminus at 8 or 9 in the morning keep to the Term of Authority for it will produce great ends And to more for his time good mood against the 6<sup>th</sup> day at 8 or 9 in the morning

May 19<sup>th</sup> 1686: Ternary ~~part 1-00-00~~

There appeared a Translucent glorious face over the stone oriented about with a Ray of fire from the sun proceeded & Rayed one goes upward & another downward = word into the stone & one Ray goes only one side & the other Ray from the other side And there is a glorious vial vial in the stone & 3 fiery clouds over it & in the vial is two personages & before the vial is laid with a Crown Metall on & charged all in Gold

And his face looks mightily & pleasantly & smiling and the two in the clouds are Raphael & Gabriel & they be gloriously Crowned & there is 3 personages in each side glass vessel & 3 in a glass cloud before the stone in the solid vessel on the north side is And Nalsage & Esomah & in the opposite vessel is Murisri, Maxima & Plomage and before the stone is Jusemiah and Samariel & Semiel in the middle of them And in the hollow vessel in each is 4 persons 2 males & two females And will have some converse with the glorious face over the stone & then will shed light from him to every part of the Apparatus & then looked on and gloriously And will say Bator noster qui es in celo sanctificator nomen tuum, fiat voluntas tua, situt in celo sit etiam in terra Amen Hallelujah

Brother in Celestial Land (returned home) we are now on coming to come unto you, for as by coming of the sacred spirit of the highest in the unity of the Father & the Holy Ghost upon the chosen servants of the highest to testify his Name in the confirmation of the Gospel And coming of the Messiah for the redemption of the world the Membranes were now approached into the glory of the blessed Trinity, so likewise as well without error or comparison, Grand & more from about promised unto his servants faithfully trusting in the highest & depending unto his comforts and Great joy, Apparatus and then bright in the mystical found thereof & then southside your selves not rejected from about (although some falsifications do with you)

I tell you I to me it hath bin showed forth unto you one popular method of answering your desires



You have bin told of a monstium made of  
spirit of vitriol & salt of tartre

Take to one pound of salt of tartre 2<sup>th</sup> of  
spirit of vitriol & put the 1<sup>th</sup> of salt of tartre  
into the bottom of a retort by hath a pipe about  
right against the bottom & send drop in about  
adream at a time of the pipe with fire or about 60  
drops to 100, & then stop the pipe close & let  
not fumes goe forth but what goes into the  
retort & what fumes are send out in the  
retort & send drop in 100 drops more & stop  
pipe again & so doe untill all the oyle is spent  
& you will not have about 2 3 of this monstium  
in the retort this is done in figido without fire  
the mystery of this is great  
the medicine of may be made with this monstium and  
endles

doe not begin these 14 dayes

This day I' idios tornarius unto you  
And by blessed Archaman here bin showed forth  
unto you seeing will doubtless growe a day of joy  
or jubild unto you, you will I' have little  
action on the next wedder but you must remember  
only 7<sup>th</sup> day & do your duty unto you god for  
these sake I earnestly admonish you to be full  
of joy in your exertions during this triple tornarius  
& what more after words I' do not is not as yet given  
earnest of you hope & a hopefull earnest of your  
happiness, I must also returne to the glory of the  
light of his service in the joy of joy with

honour & let the children of the Earth rejoice in  
voluptuous pleasures & for the gods will be done  
whose name be glorified for ever & all other his 32  
monies unto his servants, holy now & for ever  
Amen Hallelujah

1686: May 26: the first after Ternary

There came a flash and then appeared a star

ele ele ele

1686: June 2: the 2: after Ternary: after Ternary

There appeared on the 2<sup>th</sup> of June in a triangle two  
stars most of one below: & there is rays that goe from the  
one into the other, & in the center of the triangle is a star  
far brighter than any of them & a bright spark in the center  
of that star of exceeding brightness and out of the top  
there in the center of the triangle goes 3 rays to the stars  
that make the triangle about it  
in the top is a heavenly beautiful place a good way into  
the top, at the further part of it is a place like another  
one seeing is 3 fiery flaming Cherubs, on each shoulder there  
there is like a golden buson on the middle of each side  
a cup of gold, out of the buson comes up a weather flame  
of many colours & goes into the top testimony that is in the top  
of the top and there is flame matter of affords out of  
of the two cups but of 3 dollars (or) white yellow & red  
and before in the top is a sparkling kind of beyond it is  
a red & a gap in it & there is a bridge like a bridge  
just against the gap at the bridge bottom of the gap  
two pyramids with a fiery sword in each of their hands  
hands and within the gap is 3 pyramids in imperiall  
forme viz. (viz) in the middle & Raphael on its right  
hand & Gabriel on its left hand & before the top is 3  
pyramids viz. Aue in the middle & one of our side of it



and y hollow Vowes is fursarial & Semarid  
thid appears coming from a pleasant place a portu  
all in glorious white and on other in white but not so glorious  
as the other and in humans found and then two went  
to the bridge & so went over it and upon made a little stand  
& did some veneration to the two fiery spectums with the  
flaming swords in their hands & so passed between them  
& so went in through the gap and with veneration from  
and after veneration did he conducted them to the other  
where where there is a glorious Imperial spectum & he  
doth receive them and suppose it to be Michael for it hath  
a Golden Key before it & a scepter & only scepter is a bright  
king. Like by him and with stands by Michael & the  
two spectums in white do stand before the other & do  
veneration to Michael & Michael the human spectum is  
and as my paper is good so I am freed from all  
vehement troubles & and veneration into the state of happiness  
and grace and after that came a little apparance  
& at the foot of the passage the first two bowed to the two  
flaming spectums & they did stop the passage some time  
but afterwards they opened the passage & they passed also  
along to the two spectums with in the gap and they all  
went together to the other and Raphael & Gabriel have  
taken place at the other next to Michael & the  
last the two human spectums stand between the two  
Angelic spectums that are in white & went with them  
and they stand in a posture of joy & the 4 Archangels  
stand on them & the 4 in white do great veneration  
bowing and now & then to the dry ground  
and the two human spectums stand with very smiling &  
and about the middle of the place they turned & knelt down  
& gave thanks to god, & the 4 Archangels turned to the  
other side some to give thanks also and then spectums  
in the solid glass vases stood looking only to the ma

kind of joyful domination and now the son is covered in  
a vial white and smiles very much and said <sup>33</sup>  
now is the first part of promise made good unto you as  
you are now veneration into the fellowship of Angellial  
and Celestial Land for the worse you must also be thankful  
unto the highest & to his Messengers of Celestial Grace as  
your friends & now upon equally servants of our great  
Lord Master & on the first day of the next month shall  
be your day of thanksgiving but if I tell it again  
I know the Father on the 30<sup>th</sup> of last day of this month  
and then you will be great blessings will be sent of follow  
I hope & this finishing Ternarius clasp of the vices to  
ternary will be a jubilee unto you or a time of joy  
therefore is the last of this month or first of the next  
order you for thanksgiving & then through Grace  
shall you be under the judgment of a joyful  
oblivion & future happiness & remember the 7<sup>th</sup> day  
to be the first of the next ternarius & full of all joy  
we are of great importance & therefore tell your  
officers to be more liberal than ordinarily for it is  
a ternarius of joy or jubilee unto you though the  
express month of may will open & break its way at  
the sight of your felicity & it shall be before  
you as bands from the sea in winter fear nothing  
but take courage in the highest who mercifully govern  
you to his honour & glory



1686 June 9<sup>e</sup> Fornarius ~~of the~~

There appeared 3 stars triangular with one red one & a  
sun like appearance in the center of that triangle & fiery  
rays of light out of it and an imperial form in it  
And in the first glass & next in case is a fiery ball in the  
other in which with a crown on our King and  
King Samuel was before the throne and the throne is surrounded  
with fiery rays & filled with glory & spiritum in it  
in the throne is a font belonging and the lower part of the  
triangle our feet down a ray into the font and  
went around and out out of the font a blow with text  
twice about the solar ray that comes from the star about  
the throne and there is 3 in imperial form & feet  
before the font and there is two kneeling down & one  
to the font and before the font is Michael & in the middle  
& Raphael & Gabriel of earth & on the left side of the  
font is Will & my self kneeling & on the right side is  
Leuanael & I R kneeling, and Michael & Raphael &  
Gabriel turned to the East & did some conversation and  
quilted upon the throne to the East and now Samuel sits  
and it seems as if they were conferring blessings on the  
two human & spiritum; and Samuel said we for  
that as the sun had but upon our tired pants after  
the water brook so doth your souls not only having but  
hundred but great afflictions hath bin tried & endured  
with hopes of a blessed escape of these dangers & dangerous  
inconveniences attending the Malicious on our throats & death  
if you doth your souls first after a happy deliverance  
and restoration from imminent fears into the joyment  
of Peace & plenty which comforts are not denied you  
but with all know to glass it is a token saying amongst  
you, that Gods time is the best time where you may also

understand from holy writ as may be traced all along into  
you, until we come into the day of Massiah it follows who  
when much forgotten to come to the day of dying  
Lazarus & a though dead yet he made not the word last  
to save his life but still continued 4 days longer in the  
place where he was, by which time the dead was buried  
yet not withstanding he said if they would yet believe in  
the great mercies of the highest they should see the glory of  
their God but I have said enough and though I make  
no comparison, yet you may reasonably believe in  
faith & obedience hath not made you less capable of  
mercy nor more hopeful than obtain in a deliverance  
& restoration into joy & comfort and I tell you & I  
your troubles shall drop away & become no more but  
shall be changed into a new life as it were drift in  
 glory and a springing comfort of a happy plenteous  
of Peace & joy unto you and it turned to me & smiled  
said friends have you & I to take notice of the last  
at home that will showed forth into you & write it out  
in a sheet of paper & bring it with you to be illustrated  
you are now & through celestial grace blessed with hope  
of your desires, writing now you will find enjoy by the  
permission of divine grace & mercy more superior in  
the highest & pleasure in the favored deity of heaven  
may further show forth on the 8<sup>e</sup> day at evening time  
& shall meet you head again & with great divine pleasure  
shall sit into its servants. & I unto you  
I R & thank you & not to extinguish the lights until  
the sun be set, the greatness of this day hath brought  
deliverance with it



June 17<sup>th</sup>: 1686: 1<sup>st</sup> first

There appeared a diluvial portraiture in wight in the  
 forepart of the son; it is blue, and it hath a golden rod on  
 its hand & it looks pleasantly on us & thus stands on a globe  
 globe or ball of glass or crystal of many colours & it  
 points to the colours with its golden rod & the colours seem  
 to change or alter but the colours were not in the glass  
 ball with it & pointed to it with its golden rod & now  
 the ball of blue stands on is of a flaming colour, speaking  
 or flaming and looks on us & smiles and said it is  
 generally concluded amongst the children of the earth  
 that the fate & destiny of all mankind is brittle and  
 very uncertain & even as the humors conditions constitutions  
 & qualities of the world are different & various & subject to  
 change being maxim holdeth experimentally credible  
 as the diversity of a good or ill fate is usually observed  
 = the amongst these as consider not more than the inter-  
 = iour part of sensuality, and in nothing that nothing  
 is in any wise necessarily certain; but uncertainly,  
 those of say judge according to ignorant sensuality  
 not measuring the power & effects of superior causes  
 first appearing in purity & perfection & altered by the  
 various dispositions & indispositions of strange contraries  
 as either in good or kind finding in the world of confusion  
 or mistake in rightly apprehending the cause & effects of  
 natural improvements, hold as strange ignorant  
 knowers not the beginning of many things nor not  
 cease to the end of great nor knowing the end in its  
 benefits, it is affliction that makes mankind apprehensive  
 of many but pride & plenty makes them ignorant of many  
 how then is it with the servants of the highest that hath been  
 truly educated in the academy & trials of afflictions &  
 but

But the Pilgrimage of Care sorrow trouble & tribulation  
 the 8<sup>th</sup> beholds soon after many such changes & operations  
 fears & solaces the transparent light of eternal grace  
 brings the servants of the highest to the united end of all  
 temporal & eternal happiness the comparison heretofore  
 shall manifest unto you

But god be thanked good friends fear not your suffering  
 and not mortal god will get bless these, and have you with life  
 to be a comfort to thy self & joyous but have the world  
 relation you have in your occupation & employment  
 because you may have the more time to mind other business  
 I will by divine grace & permission meet you again on  
 the 2<sup>nd</sup> day as it shall please god

The Angel ~~Belasim~~ Belasim

first purge then take Balsam of the sun stomached it  
 blow figs sliced it  
 do not all these in  
 3 or 4 gallon of  
 spring water  
 untill it is half  
 boyled away  
 take 1/2 a pint first  
 in the morning  
 & the last being going  
 to bed  
 and 1/2 a pint at 3 or  
 4 a clock in the after-  
 noon

liquorish sliced 1/2 lb  
 Amie seeds  
 fennel seeds of each 1/3  
 Carroway seeds  
 fennel seeds - 4/3  
 one white lilly root or two  
 Linseed  
 Bloodwort  
 Sennation } of each a handful  
 Rad -  
 Sage  
 Passiflora two penny weight or  
 2 dram



1686 June 23<sup>rd</sup> the 2<sup>d</sup>:

There appeared a fiery Rainbow or Arch of y<sup>e</sup> grace  
from one jollid glass toward another over the sea  
to the other & under the middle of the Arch is a  
translucent star that points a way into the  
middle of the sea, and in the sea is a little white  
y<sup>e</sup> glittering mark & toward the sea is short flame mid  
day & there is white sails in the jollid glass  
And there is a syllable cloud below the sea  
and in it is a picture it is Samuel & it looks on  
us both & pleasantly smiles and says  
So I<sup>st</sup> salute this to your consolation in y<sup>e</sup> Name of  
Colchester with good welcome; And I am commanded  
to bid you stand fast & keep your ground, & lay not  
within full bark, but look forward, for the most  
pleasant prospect of true felicity stands before you  
And the gates of Heaven are opened for entrance  
And the Angelical Army of Colchester is  
ready ordered, to receive you, & embrace you,  
And yet not withstanding there is a great conflict  
driving w<sup>th</sup> you not (according to me) but y<sup>e</sup> staff  
is pointed at I R but the w<sup>th</sup> shall not touch  
I R for the w<sup>th</sup> heaven fights for you & shall  
certainly defend & preserve you from all infernal &  
diabolical insid<sup>er</sup> & snills, you are safe enough &  
well fortified against all malignities, therefore let not  
the sound of any malicious rumors or reports enter  
your ears to be a disturbance of your spirits, but stay  
stand fast & hold your ground for they shall be confounded  
& brought out Nothing, And I hope you shall live to  
behold the utter destruction & final dissolution of the

for ever, if how you were informed to attend some  
Command I shall joyfully enjoy you on y<sup>e</sup> 9 or 16<sup>th</sup>  
day of July it is matter of Condemnation to you both  
if possibilities might or would be imposed by full authority  
of the day should rather be dulled or killed by any  
wife offend or impared therefore I send into you stand  
fast & fall not back but look forward for by how much  
you glorify your entrance into glorious happiness by  
to nurse and you glorified united into Colchester grand  
and you but possible of what finally before you would  
behold, as in a mirror the beauty & splendor of those  
promised joys, finding ready to be transferred upon  
you, you would now stand against the most turbulent  
tumors & storms to acquire the desired peace that  
of, well I<sup>st</sup> though we are in the flesh yet let the  
action of the day comfort your spirits & be thankful  
to the highest for his grations & great mercies unto  
you in your conversations by passed, & present  
royal of future Deliv<sup>er</sup>ance  
on y<sup>e</sup> 12 day you may remember at this mystery  
but I know little of action will fit for your assist-  
-ion for I remember only next or 8<sup>th</sup> day  
before I think it befitting you to make the 7<sup>th</sup>  
day your day of thanksgiving or day of jubila-  
tion giving thanks unto god for his mercy & enjoying  
your souls as towards you with all sobriety  
& in such manner with good company of good  
company as your discretion befitting & guide you  
liberally & be presented of divine grace in the  
unity of the blessed Trinity with the Colchester lord  
of all his servants in the Angelical Community  
of Colchester fellowship associated with you



in his enjoyment to his glory & praise of his  
light & your happy deliverance from all infernal  
torments & domestic Maliquities & Calamities  
Amen Hallelujah

1686 June 30 Ternary ~~pastor~~ ~~pastor~~

There appeared over his son an imperial portance  
with a sword in one hand & a scepter in the other  
and it is all over in wonderful glory & entirced in  
with stars & it looks pleasantly on us And before his  
son is and before his North follied glass ~~portance~~ is  
Muriel & before his southern follied glass ~~portance~~ is Malaga  
And in his son is a fountain in glory his fire  
& before it stands Michall in mighty Regall & imper-  
iall forme And before Michall stands Uriel Raphael  
& Gabriel And between Uriel & Raphael stands R O  
& between Raphael & Gabriel stands F R  
And Muriel & Malaga have communication with his  
portance in the two follied glass ~~portance~~ but they stand before  
And And looked on us & smiled  
Then R O & F R knelt down & Michall gave to them  
And Michall doth take of his rhand with water of his  
fountain & doth wash R O & F R heads & eyes  
then Michall took them by his hands & lifted them up  
O his good my  
And And said here is the entrance into his great  
mystery of your exaltation & it is comfortable to you  
you are now entered his Dominion of Colosia  
& proceeding onward into Peace & Rejoicing the end  
of hopes, & glory of deliverance

July 1. 1686.

There appeared a fire over his son or rather a glory  
& out of it darted a ray directly to me  
And over the follied glass ~~portance~~ next to me is Sachiel  
in Regall forme & over his other is Zedekeiel in  
Regall forme & they look on and <sup>pleasantly</sup> look all his show  
In the center of his son Michall & Raphael by Northward of  
the next to Michall to his Southward is R O & then Uriel  
& next to Raphael is F R & then Gabriel and round about  
is a Circle of imperial portances and they are in  
a joyfull posture and rejoice  
And there darted down a ray from a bright star  
about my top of his son & hee rayed down down  
Michall & Raphael And before his son is And  
& Juaniah before his follied glass ~~portance~~ next to Samarit  
before his other And they all look on us & smile  
Rejoice And out of his glory over his son came a star  
& it fallen And And And took out of its bosom a  
very diaphinous stone set in gold & hid it out to me and  
& put it into its bosom again And And said, This  
Transparent fire of Colosial long depending by divine  
grace & Admission into his blessed moradin of Colosial  
enlightning his Children of Grace that into merry  
dignified his Corporall found with spiritual light to  
the highest Ascent of his joy to his House  
of that promise as conforming the fulfilling his true  
enjoyment of unspurable felicity  
It is not his Children of the Earth nor the Mallin of  
the infernal Collogies with all his batteries of  
their malicious Tempore nor shall with stand the  
Power of Colosial & Colosian strength & safety



working, gardening, & conducting the Children of great  
Reines of diverse Promises unto the full enjoyment of  
those promised mercies <sup>to me</sup> Now I let me also you  
I believe your Obsequiall thoughts of it seemd to me  
to know or be somewhat difficult & defective more  
fit for your private diversions than it woud be  
excellent & surpassing fine at its first beginning & it  
is subject to perishe for time to pray upon it and  
for the weakness of its Rudimall vigour to decay to the  
extremity of seasons when frigidally extending  
the Natural Temperature of equalities therefore  
I would have you bring the same as it is prefixed  
for your use without alteration or taking from its beam  
or other wise altring ought to do to this mystery  
I wd shall signify you with a more transcendout  
& transcendout fuel but with all firme submission  
how doe you find the same to be, My S<sup>r</sup> and hope you  
will not quite throw, well then I and you without  
hand write, why then wd shall bebind you in the highest  
the 21<sup>st</sup> day of the month will be the Ternarius  
I would have you also present your first preparation  
of 1<sup>st</sup> of fall of tartre & 2<sup>nd</sup> of oyle of vitrioll  
Now I you may be content you are entred into the way  
of your hopes & into the way of your felicity for the  
wise give thanks unto the highest as you may find  
for I shall not more give you to say

July 7<sup>th</sup> 1686. the first

There appeared a Viall vail in the stone cavity  
Chamber under it and before the vail is Raphael Gabriel  
and in the leather of the stone is And & flammoe  
And under the stone is a star that darts a Ray down into the  
stone that gives a light into it; and they all come together  
together, And thus limited in me & said well  
we hear you complain but we have through great  
in the highest of Mount of Complaint of the Calfes  
thereof will be stopped or removed or it be long  
therefore we still say despair not  
I have bin lately amongst some of your Disciples;  
& behind their thoughts, & furlinations; & find by some  
motives some persuasions of some Disciples  
arising from some evasions, insentions that indeed are  
under a fear of hopes in future prosperities finding  
undertakings not fully to answer Ambitions expec-  
tations and consulting or would consult how or by  
what means to dissolve your house & employment  
or to remove & might it with some other friend  
& association that I desire respect of your former  
you but will suffer it to pass by us at this time  
And I write all this to you if any motion should  
should be offer to your superior power intrusting you  
and you should be consulted about it by any person  
intrusting you utterly deny any offer made  
for it will turne all wholly to great loss & damage  
& they will be cheated & wrapped up in great troubles  
in feeding the rose therefore I desire to be aware  
I desire me I desire and good provisions preparing  
for you which will shortly be presented forward for the



And made known unto you & therefore I charge you to  
Keep your accustomed observances until further order  
Two things there are which have bin promised the  
one hath not yet bin showed forth nor attempted  
to any experiment viz the Chymical part of your Glass  
the other is a pretty thing or medicine, which you have  
attempted, but failed in it

Take 3 gallons of wine of those that drink the wine  
and set it in a moderate heat 14 or 15 dayes  
to putrify in a moderate place for heat and then  
put into it a pint of brandy and let it stand  
till it gets over it a skin or head over it  
which will upon heat heads brackes then distill it  
O you will find salt enough  
it is good medicine for fevers & fevers  
beyond all other medicines

1686 July: 15: the 2<sup>d</sup> Thursday

There appeared a glorious ~~white~~ Royal nail about the stone  
there is a white sulphur which is pointing down into  
the stone & just before the middle of the stone is a bright spark & if you  
a great flash and there stood like a lightning cloud before  
the stone & a heat in it & it looked withfully on and shined  
And said the Lord to be with his servants, the name is Sabalan  
= L of the middle part of the Order of Dominations, said of  
sent of my superiors in Order to your Motion, to let you  
know that now you are entred into Chymical firmness  
you need not contract any fear upon your spirits or  
dread any corporall evils more than what Nature itself  
wishes not to restrain; for the wisdoms of some Envious  
persons may seeme to appear & presume though it be  
to their utter destruction, & dejection, as being forsaken

And given to Reprobate sensualities, & voluptuous delights,  
which they may see, you but they cannot touch you if say  
against fear not what the Malice of mankind run do into you  
since it cannot prevail against you, with benefit away your  
troubles & jealous thoughts, & give your souls the freedom of those  
corporall enjoyments that are sealed upon your hopes, and  
reformed in your faith, and keep your accustomed  
Orders & be ready for action the 6<sup>th</sup> & 7<sup>th</sup> dayes  
Next after Monday Morning about 10 of the Clock

1686 July 19<sup>th</sup> Monday:

There appeared Sabalan & Estrelis

And Estrelis said to me of pray you I was called & you  
set upon your late words about 4  
I am sent to tell you by Wednesday is dies ternarius  
wherein you must observe your usual ternarian observance  
and also one observance of the full value how as saying is  
better than to write draw his from you viz 4<sup>th</sup> & 15<sup>th</sup>  
and then you shall have your words delivered into your hand  
as it shall please God fight may be given you according  
to the will & pleasure of his highest  
And Sabalan's friend, mind all things present hath reformed  
a man into you & must also show forth what of an  
reformed on your condition  
You must also observe the Ternarian observance which is  
reformed by the message of mind all things that must be  
3 Angels & words in order to be 3 diffences that must  
also be reformed on you at the will & pleasure of his  
highest  
And the Lord shall come that you shall behold all the treasures  
of the Earth & by Mediants in office & proper being from whom  
the will through divine grace & willing will supply your  
wants &c



and give you comfort in your Terrestrial beings  
the 3 millions and first the hidden treasures of the Earth  
found is the Mines of the Earth laid open & discovered  
the 3 is the great world of the Sophists in a  
but for man and to greater purpose than  
any mortal yet had it

July 21: 1686: Journey to the ~~the~~

There appeared a porticum over the stone in Imperial  
form in a wonderful glory all over like fire  
And the stone is all full of glory like a flame of fire  
There is also a porticum over each solid glass vessel  
in weight and in solid glass vessels they set some  
books & papers by, as if they were to be delivered  
And in the hollow vessels and Juxanial & Samariel  
& many names with them

The porticum over the solid glass vessel next me is  
Nabag & the porticum over the stone is And

And in the stone is a glorious porticum in Imperial form  
And two human porticums in weight with Laurel & Vandy  
their heads like a King and the heads small but of a bright  
green colour the 2 glorious porticums are the 2  
Archangels and they stand a little distance from the font  
like being & they stand one east an eye with one North &  
the other South from the font and the two human porticums  
are on their knees before the font & on the South side  
of it & the stone on the North side of it, And the  
all the porticums do smile with pleasant countenances  
And say Nothing is more pleasing or desirable  
than obedience more desirable greater benefits of mercy

of seeing it is truly hoped in the sight you will gratefully  
partake to his glory & your comforts you may have your gift  
& esteem it as a jewel the effects thereof will reward you  
with joy meet on Monday next about 9 at least 40

July: 26: 1686: Monday:

There is a transparent Vial wails in the stone & a Vial goes  
upward out of the stone pointing upward & a little  
bright star at the top of it  
And there appeared before the stone all in weight & it looked  
wistfully towards me & smiled  
to me, with dear brother in the highest & neighbour in Collyriah  
by Community & fraternity: you have your formation of making  
a liquor showed forth & revealed into you weight & substance  
should be further illustrated And I shall be with you & your  
=ment & weight with surely be, you shall fulfill or call it  
Mensurum Magnum et misturum

It cannot be unknown unto you that a true gift is not  
by a natural kind first must be the end and of great benefit  
And the Modern Sophists have so carefully considered  
from the arrogancy of Professors & presumptuous posterity  
And other profound ignorants It is true somewhat of the  
wounds have bin of the more treated off but hardly under  
a due Confession either of the other matter as a beginning  
there of, every shall all be made known & revealed  
there will be no delusion until Monday next  
I am also beguiled & must withdraw to my bed but pray for you  
the highest & thankfull returned thanks & love

August: 2: 1686: Monday: 60

In the time of Prayer there appeared a Red Circle about  
my head & a Red Star pointing down a Vial into my head  
all of a transparent Red like a Ruby  
And the stone is intomped with glory all the day & a Vial goes  
upward from the top of the stone as fast as a Vial



there is a little star over our solid glass vessel of a Ruby  
 Redness also: and sailes in each of them mixt with  
 transparent whitings of Redness  
 a good way in the sea is like a wall of Cristall adorned  
 with Cubes or Red stones and a passage through it  
 like a gateway but we had not gate to it. & there is  
 a glorious <sup>speculum</sup> all in Red, before in Red stone and of myrially  
 Crowned, it hath a crown in its hand transparent Redness  
 There is a Royall spectrum before the stone Colored in  
 Scarlet & it looked to us as if it smiled & said Mould not  
 nor speak a word until I show to you  
 There is the testimony in Red top of the stone  
 The Red spectrum in Red stone after it had reduced us  
 it went to the entrance or gateway & said or said  
 you heard two words, whom I call for and  
 immediately appeared a spectrum in Red glass of  
 entrance in white but rendered over with a Red  
 circle & it turned forth & after it came two hermetic  
 spectrums & as they came forward we discerned  
 to be R. O. & T. R. and then the Red spectrum  
 turned to R. O. & spoke to him, and the Red spect  
 did call to the solid glass vessel on my side &  
 immediately a spectrum brought in a Mortar glass  
 with salt of tartar in it & there was a glass bottle  
 with salt vitriol in it set down by it  
 and there was set down a pint vessel with  
 a glass pipe to a pipe in the top of it  
 then I took of salt of tartar & put it into the pint  
 vessel at the mouth of it & put in a Red stone  
 vessel fast & put a Rubeum to it & luted it with  
 Rubeum sealed in my vessels of eggs & so to stand

until it was dry, then I put of some of the spirit of  
 with into the pipe & so did more & more & so stopped  
 it close & found some time to Redness & rendered  
 into the white vessel & the Red spectrum ordered  
 that the manifesting of the way of the Redness should  
 be desired speedily  
 And I. R. with the spectrum in circle it was called over  
 with Red was in disorder & called a spectrum brought  
 a book of eggs looked in it and took it away with them  
 and now the stone is full of Ruby glory  
 And the spectrum before the stone is Redness & it said  
 the appearance in action at the day of the show  
 the more approach of mercy into you, I have bin  
 already sent into you by your prayers hath offered  
 into the profound of diuine grace the weight although  
 it sufficed you to be furnished with many operations  
 of spirit, it now presents of the wisdom of your  
 humble supplications & petitions wonder not therefore  
 upon you behold the action of the day directly  
 strange & contrary to former appearances, it is not  
 of human and apprehension, for it represents the  
 change of your troublesome state so being complain  
 ed off into a glorious redemption or exaltation  
 of temporal & spiritual felicity so far and not  
 of any Natural imagination who judged of by  
 appearance in action by reason we are of mediums  
 of superior grace & lower celestial ministrations  
 of that lowly & lower & pleasure as by office is given  
 to be ministered we are bound to we are bound it  
 is sent forth & appointed into all things of the world  
 most ab and blessed with entrance into the hall  
 80



And Community of Colossial & otherwise enjoyment  
also of great Colossial finding weing the world knowe  
not a true forrunner of light & Dignity

to me, Now I can understand me what name will you call  
this liquor by upon you shall have to find out  
by your self or he you shall call it Monstrum Magni  
or Mistum there is shure things preparing as will  
put period to all our Tribles

to me I am reminded S that you take great care of the flow  
from quon you & give it as a Jewell  
that the best part is the Colossial & isposide of all  
elementary Compositions & proportions of elementary  
things was also is reminded by offid is show forte  
matt knowe by offid beinge, the other part was Gabriel  
who is to defende accidental things or beinge lost  
I am reminded S that more in portipular been  
ordinary that you have great & considerable regard  
unto your next Anniversary day of Action weing is  
of very great and considerable Account also  
weing it how to be on y it Instantly depend your  
Ternarian Offertory must also if they be Tribles  
that you might be great & wounded into his great  
& gracious Colossial Change  
S that you not you have not cause of how it  
will be answered with answerable & answered  
I meet you againe on Friday next at 8 in y  
morn or 9 in the eving time and may ad jurne  
the rest of this action by Reason I am forrthly  
forrthly

to great joy of my y and stand long  
Temporally with you to comfort your spirits with  
Colossial hope of your Terrishall happiness weing  
the most high God send you

August 6: 1686: Friday

The best part of the resolution above is now a  
good way in the stone in Imperial & all over in glory  
like fire and in the fore part of the stone is that  
Lorenial And they disperse now when they find on  
one led other And thus said to me, I smiled  
on Lorenial & then on one  
if it were a strong matter for you S as yet to be  
disturbed & would with Malicious eyes & fix or kind  
other false Rumors & reports, it might then be a wall  
truble into you, Therefore have prominent benjamin  
to write them & flite them what you now talks of is no  
more than what has bin founde, touching R  
who because he wished a stone or cannot afford, he  
then entred into shure wished intentions as to as  
his dull purposes, you have bin told S first as  
touching your Employment find the separation  
of onious quarries looking to undermine & destroy  
your Interest every way ostentatiously guide out  
shure monates as not only to the stone or odious  
but they would also to a distrustful level, I pray  
you then what has bin said,  
I tell you I can if I see right that if those prodigall  
professions you utter are not as a shadow though  
to your loss & fear of dispaire you will see them  
fall as leaves in Autumn which would be in about



fifteen or 17 Montez written you then from Montez  
of October last past & then wrote to March next & told  
me an attempt should be made to lead on the  
right hand & believe of me not of course  
still I pay for nothing neither for a callus on my  
sumers

And now let me further tell you that After the  
next Ternary writing happened on the 11<sup>th</sup> of June  
Monday shall be your day of action & Thursday shall be  
your day of Reading over & correcting the calls  
being Thursday the 12<sup>th</sup> my troubles are past  
& need not fear any thing, Loxanad said to I R  
I told you S<sup>r</sup> that you should have some objections  
by reason of omisions, written Dinnell Gonzalez  
hath entered into some wicked persons to scandalize  
perforate the good with most notorious lies & falsehoods  
after December next neither of you will be troubled any  
more

my things I heard you written about the word  
it is the name of a book which was then called for  
and to satisfy you further I will call for the same  
again, Eulogia pray you come hither  
and a little portum run and brought a book in loose  
papers, not bound, but it hath bin bound & is unbound  
I pray you for our god & pray the book binder &  
the other of labor together & the little paper said  
I will if it please you, but I know you will then  
pay me wages, & then they smiled & Loxanad said  
good last Child trust me I will pay the wages

therefore let my words be plainly, well & send down  
44  
Answer, you & if it please you, if god obey your com-  
mands said to Loxanad will your friend Loxanad  
looking on us smiled 43

Loxanad to me you need not be so earnestly eager  
about your Petors, for I am under dispensation  
with mine Alid & some of composing  
a Method or form of Operation by comparing  
manners of gods & with others of the like kind & of course  
only a distinction of parts differently in their  
Natural Contrasts & so having you a precedent  
of that my self or otherwise by Order from mine  
allise, therefore at present doe not expect  
but use it not until you heard further

well S<sup>r</sup> I hope you you see the likelihood of a divine  
fall attend your Ermine & you may rejoice & be  
comforted with an assured testimony & sign of a future  
& happy deliverance

well S<sup>r</sup> you may make a reasonable offering at  
your own voluntary disposition & so returne thanks  
to god for our most sweet & desired order & you also to  
your temporal affairs wherein hee most high god  
bless prosper & preserve you to his glory & your  
own comforts Amen Hallelujah



August 11 1686. Ternary ~~in the~~ ~~in the~~  
Three appeared <sup>in the</sup> ~~in the~~ is a solar appearance  
and a Bay goes up ~~from~~ from it of a Ruby Reddish  
and at then of best Bay is a part of a glittering  
Solar Colour of wonderful glory about the

There is 3 spectums before the stone  
There is the form of An Imperial spectrum in the stone  
all in Red and Red is a spectrum of rays red of it  
in weight but had a reddish out

And in the solid glass consists of rays the spectrum is  
Vial spectums in weight comments and they all  
looked pleasantly

And this the spectrum had a wand in its hand of two  
wands hoisted together upon weight the other the other  
held it in its hand as a spear

And on the light side of this spectrum is a weighty  
spectrum that had about the in its hand in it is  
a red mass & on the other <sup>hand</sup> is another spectrum that  
about the in its hand & had a weighty water in it  
and some is of spectrum that had about the in its  
hand with the red mass in it, and some had the  
weight water

Nabwage Murish & Maxfama are before the stone  
And Murish said Moud out but to him the odd outly  
pleas is holy of Report not until become guide

And some said that spectrum in the North solid Red  
And some said that spectrum in the South solid glass  
but what they said we know not

And they 3 before the stone referred with beam in the stone  
And some Murish said of books called Cochia is my  
book of may be it but not take it away without license

~~your hand~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~action~~ And it shall be all fulfilled  
into you & your solitary accomplished way by not high  
God kind & grant unto you to be fulfilled of your comfort  
Amen Hallelujah  
I must bringly book if is not out without to  
rejoin it 44

August 12 1686: Thursday  
Three appeared in the stone and it smelt on us & also  
Nabwage & Maxfama, and they are in serious conference  
together And the said Will of God had found you  
our trust is that he will for ever find you a  
comfort into you call his presence  
worthy of our late Ternary action of yesterday  
had been to hand but overwhelmed & by it our efforts  
violently surprised & also diminished or taken away by a  
damnable & evilish assault of a wicked offender of  
great Dixill Gonzalez who breaking his chains after  
a limited expiration, had broke his bonds  
and bin lurking in the hearts of some of your  
onsions enemies stirring them up to wicked conspiracies  
against your favorably

but God be thanked we were in place by divine pro-  
vision to defend the place & all things in action of the time  
to defend And glorified to his holy Name and to be  
victors & conquered that infernal assault which was  
= led by 7 infernal Agents, And all is related before  
you again though the conflict was great & measurable  
of your knowing for we are glorified God in your  
spirit & zealous conduct



wisely I<sup>st</sup> the action of yesterday was ~~greatly~~ ~~beneficial~~  
for it showed forth into you by that sacred operation  
though seemingly contrary in show to natural apprehension  
tion or humane conjecture the true & happy effect  
of weat is a bath bin promised to be fulfilling of your  
desires in the great works of Nature the order &  
effects weat is ignorantly & improperly presumed to  
be formed or changed before Nature into finer, no gr  
no the worst of metals bears the same justice of  
Nature & binds in its embriated conceptions & purified  
fermentations through converted into a better product by  
a contrary & frequently of principles & elementary  
proportions & the temperature or intemperature of the  
world depending on the operation of celestial influences upon  
Terrestrial Bodies as naturally inherent & consequently  
Inherent; No I<sup>st</sup> of say this great Medicine exalts the  
things separating purity from impurity clearing  
the gross from finer parts & so by uniting the  
temperatures fermentations & so the first condition; then  
exalts purifies & so thereby converts the best part  
of any thing into an absolute & fine being as the finest  
& best of things Natural, yet better by reason  
Nature is subject to infirmities, as being merely & essential  
elementary elementary only, but when a celestial or  
divine quintessence is administered, makes Nature then  
interruptible & immortal; even as Medicine composed  
only of elementary ingredients essential beakly down  
ordinary sicknesses & prolongs the life but weat exalts  
some then Mortally before the quintessential part  
of immortality is put on & all afterwards together into  
immortal & interruptible glory & so comparatively  
is the quality & condition of mankind is unhappily

76  
75  
74  
73  
72  
71  
70  
69  
68  
67  
66  
65  
64  
63  
62  
61  
60  
59  
58  
57  
56  
55  
54  
53  
52  
51  
50  
49  
48  
47  
46  
45  
44  
43  
42  
41  
40  
39  
38  
37  
36  
35  
34  
33  
32  
31  
30  
29  
28  
27  
26  
25  
24  
23  
22  
21  
20  
19  
18  
17  
16  
15  
14  
13  
12  
11  
10  
9  
8  
7  
6  
5  
4  
3  
2  
1  
0  
-1  
-2  
-3  
-4  
-5  
-6  
-7  
-8  
-9  
-10  
-11  
-12  
-13  
-14  
-15  
-16  
-17  
-18  
-19  
-20  
-21  
-22  
-23  
-24  
-25  
-26  
-27  
-28  
-29  
-30  
-31  
-32  
-33  
-34  
-35  
-36  
-37  
-38  
-39  
-40  
-41  
-42  
-43  
-44  
-45  
-46  
-47  
-48  
-49  
-50  
-51  
-52  
-53  
-54  
-55  
-56  
-57  
-58  
-59  
-60  
-61  
-62  
-63  
-64  
-65  
-66  
-67  
-68  
-69  
-70  
-71  
-72  
-73  
-74  
-75  
-76  
-77  
-78  
-79  
-80  
-81  
-82  
-83  
-84  
-85  
-86  
-87  
-88  
-89  
-90  
-91  
-92  
-93  
-94  
-95  
-96  
-97  
-98  
-99  
-100  
-101  
-102  
-103  
-104  
-105  
-106  
-107  
-108  
-109  
-110  
-111  
-112  
-113  
-114  
-115  
-116  
-117  
-118  
-119  
-120  
-121  
-122  
-123  
-124  
-125  
-126  
-127  
-128  
-129  
-130  
-131  
-132  
-133  
-134  
-135  
-136  
-137  
-138  
-139  
-140  
-141  
-142  
-143  
-144  
-145  
-146  
-147  
-148  
-149  
-150  
-151  
-152  
-153  
-154  
-155  
-156  
-157  
-158  
-159  
-160  
-161  
-162  
-163  
-164  
-165  
-166  
-167  
-168  
-169  
-170  
-171  
-172  
-173  
-174  
-175  
-176  
-177  
-178  
-179  
-180  
-181  
-182  
-183  
-184  
-185  
-186  
-187  
-188  
-189  
-190  
-191  
-192  
-193  
-194  
-195  
-196  
-197  
-198  
-199  
-200  
-201  
-202  
-203  
-204  
-205  
-206  
-207  
-208  
-209  
-210  
-211  
-212  
-213  
-214  
-215  
-216  
-217  
-218  
-219  
-220  
-221  
-222  
-223  
-224  
-225  
-226  
-227  
-228  
-229  
-230  
-231  
-232  
-233  
-234  
-235  
-236  
-237  
-238  
-239  
-240  
-241  
-242  
-243  
-244  
-245  
-246  
-247  
-248  
-249  
-250  
-251  
-252  
-253  
-254  
-255  
-256  
-257  
-258  
-259  
-260  
-261  
-262  
-263  
-264  
-265  
-266  
-267  
-268  
-269  
-270  
-271  
-272  
-273  
-274  
-275  
-276  
-277  
-278  
-279  
-280  
-281  
-282  
-283  
-284  
-285  
-286  
-287  
-288  
-289  
-290  
-291  
-292  
-293  
-294  
-295  
-296  
-297  
-298  
-299  
-300  
-301  
-302  
-303  
-304  
-305  
-306  
-307  
-308  
-309  
-310  
-311  
-312  
-313  
-314  
-315  
-316  
-317  
-318  
-319  
-320  
-321  
-322  
-323  
-324  
-325  
-326  
-327  
-328  
-329  
-330  
-331  
-332  
-333  
-334  
-335  
-336  
-337  
-338  
-339  
-340  
-341  
-342  
-343  
-344  
-345  
-346  
-347  
-348  
-349  
-350  
-351  
-352  
-353  
-354  
-355  
-356  
-357  
-358  
-359  
-360  
-361  
-362  
-363  
-364  
-365  
-366  
-367  
-368  
-369  
-370  
-371  
-372  
-373  
-374  
-375  
-376  
-377  
-378  
-379  
-380  
-381  
-382  
-383  
-384  
-385  
-386  
-387  
-388  
-389  
-390  
-391  
-392  
-393  
-394  
-395  
-396  
-397  
-398  
-399  
-400  
-401  
-402  
-403  
-404  
-405  
-406  
-407  
-408  
-409  
-410  
-411  
-412  
-413  
-414  
-415  
-416  
-417  
-418  
-419  
-420  
-421  
-422  
-423  
-424  
-425  
-426  
-427  
-428  
-429  
-430  
-431  
-432  
-433  
-434  
-435  
-436  
-437  
-438  
-439  
-440  
-441  
-442  
-443  
-444  
-445  
-446  
-447  
-448  
-449  
-450  
-451  
-452  
-453  
-454  
-455  
-456  
-457  
-458  
-459  
-460  
-461  
-462  
-463  
-464  
-465  
-466  
-467  
-468  
-469  
-470  
-471  
-472  
-473  
-474  
-475  
-476  
-477  
-478  
-479  
-480  
-481  
-482  
-483  
-484  
-485  
-486  
-487  
-488  
-489  
-490  
-491  
-492  
-493  
-494  
-495  
-496  
-497  
-498  
-499  
-500  
-501  
-502  
-503  
-504  
-505  
-506  
-507  
-508  
-509  
-510  
-511  
-512  
-513  
-514  
-515  
-516  
-517  
-518  
-519  
-520  
-521  
-522  
-523  
-524  
-525  
-526  
-527  
-528  
-529  
-530  
-531  
-532  
-533  
-534  
-535  
-536  
-537  
-538  
-539  
-540  
-541  
-542  
-543  
-544  
-545  
-546  
-547  
-548  
-549  
-550  
-551  
-552  
-553  
-554  
-555  
-556  
-557  
-558  
-559  
-560  
-561  
-562  
-563  
-564  
-565  
-566  
-567  
-568  
-569  
-570  
-571  
-572  
-573  
-574  
-575  
-576  
-577  
-578  
-579  
-580  
-581  
-582  
-583  
-584  
-585  
-586  
-587  
-588  
-589  
-590  
-591  
-592  
-593  
-594  
-595  
-596  
-597  
-598  
-599  
-600  
-601  
-602  
-603  
-604  
-605  
-606  
-607  
-608  
-609  
-610  
-611  
-612  
-613  
-614  
-615  
-616  
-617  
-618  
-619  
-620  
-621  
-622  
-623  
-624  
-625  
-626  
-627  
-628  
-629  
-630  
-631  
-632  
-633  
-634  
-635  
-636  
-637  
-638  
-639  
-640  
-641  
-642  
-643  
-644  
-645  
-646  
-647  
-648  
-649  
-650  
-651  
-652  
-653  
-654  
-655  
-656  
-657  
-658  
-659  
-660  
-661  
-662  
-663  
-664  
-665  
-666  
-667  
-668  
-669  
-670  
-671  
-672  
-673  
-674  
-675  
-676  
-677  
-678  
-679  
-680  
-681  
-682  
-683  
-684  
-685  
-686  
-687  
-688  
-689  
-690  
-691  
-692  
-693  
-694  
-695  
-696  
-697  
-698  
-699  
-700  
-701  
-702  
-703  
-704  
-705  
-706  
-707  
-708  
-709  
-710  
-711  
-712  
-713  
-714  
-715  
-716  
-717  
-718  
-719  
-720  
-721  
-722  
-723  
-724  
-725  
-726  
-727  
-728  
-729  
-730  
-731  
-732  
-733  
-734  
-735  
-736  
-737  
-738  
-739  
-740  
-741  
-742  
-743  
-744  
-745  
-746  
-747  
-748  
-749  
-750  
-751  
-752  
-753  
-754  
-755  
-756  
-757  
-758  
-759  
-760  
-761  
-762  
-763  
-764  
-765  
-766  
-767  
-768  
-769  
-770  
-771  
-772  
-773  
-774  
-775  
-776  
-777  
-778  
-779  
-780  
-781  
-782  
-783  
-784  
-785  
-786  
-787  
-788  
-789  
-790  
-791  
-792  
-793  
-794  
-795  
-796  
-797  
-798  
-799  
-800  
-801  
-802  
-803  
-804  
-805  
-806  
-807  
-808  
-809  
-810  
-811  
-812  
-813  
-814  
-815  
-816  
-817  
-818  
-819  
-820  
-821  
-822  
-823  
-824  
-825  
-826  
-827  
-828  
-829  
-830  
-831  
-832  
-833  
-834  
-835  
-836  
-837  
-838  
-839  
-840  
-841  
-842  
-843  
-844  
-845  
-846  
-847  
-848  
-849  
-850  
-851  
-852  
-853  
-854  
-855  
-856  
-857  
-858  
-859  
-860  
-861  
-862  
-863  
-864  
-865  
-866  
-867  
-868  
-869  
-870  
-871  
-872  
-873  
-874  
-875  
-876  
-877  
-878  
-879  
-880  
-881  
-882  
-883  
-884  
-885  
-886  
-887  
-888  
-889  
-890  
-891  
-892  
-893  
-894  
-895  
-896  
-897  
-898  
-899  
-900  
-901  
-902  
-903  
-904  
-905  
-906  
-907  
-908  
-909  
-910  
-911  
-912  
-913  
-914  
-915  
-916  
-917  
-918  
-919  
-920  
-921  
-922  
-923  
-924  
-925  
-926  
-927  
-928  
-929  
-930  
-931  
-932  
-933  
-934  
-935  
-936  
-937  
-938  
-939  
-940  
-941  
-942  
-943  
-944  
-945  
-946  
-947  
-948  
-949  
-950  
-951  
-952  
-953  
-954  
-955  
-956  
-957  
-958  
-959  
-960  
-961  
-962  
-963  
-964  
-965  
-966  
-967  
-968  
-969  
-970  
-971  
-972  
-973  
-974  
-975  
-976  
-977  
-978  
-979  
-980  
-981  
-982  
-983  
-984  
-985  
-986  
-987  
-988  
-989  
-990  
-991  
-992  
-993  
-994  
-995  
-996  
-997  
-998  
-999  
-1000  
-1001  
-1002  
-1003  
-1004  
-1005  
-1006  
-1007  
-1008  
-1009  
-1010  
-1011  
-1012  
-1013  
-1014  
-1015  
-1016  
-1017  
-1018  
-1019  
-1020  
-1021  
-1022  
-1023  
-1024  
-1025  
-1026  
-1027  
-1028  
-1029  
-1030  
-1031  
-1032  
-1033  
-1034  
-1035  
-1036  
-1037  
-1038  
-1039  
-1040  
-1041  
-1042  
-1043  
-1044  
-1045  
-1046  
-1047  
-1048  
-1049  
-1050  
-1051  
-1052  
-1053  
-1054  
-1055  
-1056  
-1057  
-1058  
-1059  
-1060  
-1061  
-1062  
-1063  
-1064  
-1065  
-1066  
-1067  
-1068  
-1069  
-1070  
-1071  
-1072  
-1073  
-1074  
-1075  
-1076  
-1077  
-1078  
-1079  
-1080  
-1081  
-1082  
-1083  
-1084  
-1085  
-1086  
-1087  
-1088  
-1089  
-1090  
-1091  
-1092  
-1093  
-1094  
-1095  
-1096  
-1097  
-1098  
-1099  
-1100  
-1101  
-1102  
-1103  
-1104  
-1105  
-1106  
-1107  
-1108  
-1109  
-1110  
-1111  
-1112  
-1113  
-1114  
-1115  
-1116  
-1117  
-1118  
-1119  
-1120  
-1121  
-1122  
-1123  
-1124  
-1125  
-1126  
-1127  
-1128  
-1129  
-1130  
-1131  
-1132  
-1133  
-1134  
-1135  
-1136  
-1137  
-1138  
-1139  
-1140  
-1141  
-1142  
-1143  
-1144  
-1145  
-1146  
-1147  
-1148  
-1149  
-1150  
-1151  
-1152  
-1153  
-1154  
-1155  
-1156  
-1157  
-1158  
-1159  
-1160  
-1161  
-1162  
-1163  
-1164  
-1165  
-1166  
-1167  
-1168  
-1169  
-1170  
-1171  
-1172  
-1173  
-1174  
-1175  
-1176  
-1177  
-1178  
-1179  
-1180  
-1181  
-1182  
-1183  
-1184  
-1185  
-1186  
-1187  
-1188  
-1189  
-1190  
-1191  
-1192  
-1193  
-1194  
-1195  
-1196  
-1197  
-1198  
-1199  
-1200  
-1201  
-1202  
-1203  
-1204  
-1205  
-1206  
-1207  
-1208  
-1209  
-1210  
-1211  
-1212  
-1213  
-1214  
-1215  
-1216  
-1217  
-1218  
-1219  
-1220  
-1221  
-1222  
-1223  
-1224  
-1225  
-1226  
-1227  
-1228  
-1229  
-1230  
-1231  
-1232  
-1233  
-1234  
-1235  
-1236  
-1237  
-1238  
-1239  
-1240  
-1241  
-1242  
-1243  
-1244  
-1245  
-1246  
-1247  
-1248  
-1249  
-1250  
-1251  
-1252  
-1253  
-1254  
-1255  
-1256  
-1257  
-1258  
-1259  
-1260  
-1261  
-1262  
-1263  
-1264  
-1265  
-1266  
-1267  
-1268  
-1269  
-1270  
-1271  
-1272  
-1273  
-1274  
-1275  
-1276  
-1277  
-1278  
-1279  
-1280  
-1281  
-1282  
-1283  
-1284  
-1285  
-1286  
-1287  
-1288  
-1289  
-1290  
-1291  
-1292  
-1293  
-1294  
-1295  
-1296  
-1297  
-1298  
-1299  
-1300  
-1301  
-1302  
-1303  
-1304  
-1305  
-1306  
-1307  
-1308  
-1309  
-1310  
-1311  
-1312  
-1313  
-1314  
-1315  
-1316  
-1317  
-1318  
-1319  
-1320  
-1321  
-1322  
-1323  
-1324  
-1325  
-1326  
-1327  
-1328  
-1329  
-1330  
-1331  
-1332  
-1333  
-1334  
-1335  
-1336  
-1337  
-1338  
-1339  
-1340  
-1341  
-1342  
-1343  
-1344  
-1345  
-1346  
-1347  
-1348  
-1349  
-1350  
-1351  
-1352  
-1353  
-1354  
-1355  
-1356  
-1357  
-1358  
-1359  
-1360  
-1361  
-1362  
-1363  
-1364  
-1365  
-1366  
-1367  
-1368  
-1369  
-1370  
-1371  
-1372  
-1373  
-1374  
-1375  
-1376  
-1377  
-1378  
-1379  
-1380  
-1381  
-1382  
-1383  
-1384  
-1385  
-1386  
-1387  
-1388  
-1389  
-1390  
-1391  
-1392  
-1393  
-1394  
-1395  
-1396  
-1397  
-1398  
-1399  
-1400  
-1401  
-1402  
-1403  
-1404  
-1405  
-1406  
-1407  
-1408  
-1409  
-1410  
-1411  
-1412  
-1413  
-1414  
-1415  
-1416  
-1417  
-1418  
-1419  
-1420  
-1421  
-1422  
-1423  
-1424  
-1425  
-1426  
-1427  
-1428  
-1429  
-1430  
-1431  
-1432  
-1433  
-1434  
-1435  
-1436  
-1437  
-1438  
-1439  
-1440  
-1441  
-1442  
-1443  
-1444  
-1445  
-1446  
-1447  
-1448  
-1449  
-1450  
-1451  
-1452  
-1453  
-1454  
-1455  
-1456  
-1457  
-1458  
-1459  
-1460  
-1461  
-1462  
-1463  
-1464  
-1465  
-1466  
-1467  
-1468  
-1469  
-1470  
-1471  
-1472  
-1473  
-1474  
-1475  
-1476  
-1477  
-1478  
-1479  
-1480  
-1481  
-1482  
-1483  
-1484  
-1485  
-1486  
-1487  
-1488  
-1489  
-1490  
-1491  
-1492  
-1493  
-1494  
-1495  
-1496  
-1497  
-1498  
-1499  
-1500  
-1501  
-1502  
-1503  
-1504  
-1505  
-1506  
-1507  
-1508  
-1509  
-1510  
-1511  
-1512  
-1513  
-1514  
-1515  
-1516  
-1517  
-1518  
-1519  
-1520  
-1521  
-1522  
-1523  
-1524  
-1525  
-1526  
-1527  
-1528  
-1529  
-1530  
-1531  
-1532  
-1533  
-1534  
-1535  
-1536  
-1537  
-1538  
-1539  
-1540  
-1541  
-1542  
-1543  
-1544  
-1545  
-1546  
-1547  
-1548  
-1549  
-1550  
-1551  
-1552  
-1553  
-1554  
-1555  
-1556  
-1557  
-1558  
-1559  
-1560  
-1561  
-1562  
-1563  
-1564  
-1565  
-1566  
-1567  
-1568  
-1569  
-1570  
-1571  
-1572  
-1573  
-1574  
-1575  
-1576  
-1577  
-1578  
-1579  
-1580  
-1581  
-1582  
-1583  
-1584  
-1585  
-1586  
-1587  
-1588  
-1589  
-1590  
-1591  
-1592  
-1593  
-1594  
-1595  
-1596  
-1597  
-1598  
-1599  
-1600  
-1601  
-1602  
-1603  
-1604  
-1605  
-1606  
-1607  
-1608  
-1609  
-1610  
-1611  
-1612  
-1613  
-1614  
-1615  
-1616  
-1617  
-1618  
-1619  
-1620  
-1621  
-1622  
-1623  
-1624  
-1625  
-1626  
-1627  
-1628  
-1629  
-1630  
-1631  
-1632  
-1633  
-1634  
-1635  
-1636  
-1637  
-1638  
-1639  
-1640  
-1641  
-1642  
-1643  
-1644  
-1645  
-1646  
-1647  
-1648  
-1649  
-1650  
-1651  
-1652  
-1653  
-1654  
-1655  
-1656  
-1657  
-1658  
-1659  
-1660  
-1661  
-1662  
-1663  
-1664  
-1665  
-1666  
-1667  
-1668  
-1669  
-1670  
-1671  
-1672  
-1673  
-1674  
-1675  
-1676  
-1677  
-1678  
-1679  
-1680  
-1681  
-1682  
-1683  
-1684  
-1685  
-1686  
-1687  
-1688  
-1689  
-1690  
-1691  
-1692  
-1693  
-1694  
-1695  
-1696  
-1697  
-1698  
-1699  
-1700  
-1701  
-1702  
-1703  
-1704  
-1705  
-1706  
-1707  
-1708  
-1709  
-1710  
-1711  
-1712  
-1713  
-1714  
-1715  
-1716  
-1717  
-1718  
-1719  
-1720  
-1721  
-1722  
-1723  
-1724  
-1725  
-1726  
-1727  
-1728  
-1729  
-1730  
-1731  
-1732  
-1733  
-1734  
-1735  
-1736  
-1737  
-1738  
-1739  
-1740  
-1741  
-1742  
-1743  
-1744  
-1745  
-1746  
-1747  
-1748  
-1749  
-1750  
-1751  
-1752  
-1753  
-1754  
-1755  
-1756  
-1757  
-1758  
-1759  
-1760  
-1761  
-1762  
-1763  
-1764  
-1765  
-1766  
-1767  
-1768  
-1769  
-1770  
-1771  
-1772  
-1773  
-1774  
-1775  
-1776  
-1777  
-1778  
-1779  
-1780  
-1781  
-1782  
-1783  
-1784  
-1785  
-1786  
-1787  
-1788  
-1789  
-1790  
-1791  
-1792  
-1793  
-1794  
-1795  
-1796  
-1797  
-1798  
-1799  
-1800  
-1801  
-1802  
-1803  
-1804  
-1805  
-1806  
-1807  
-1808  
-1809  
-18



1686 August 18<sup>th</sup> Wed first

There appeared 3 in bed from bed formed into every place  
and they are in bond Consult or Conformation  
There's also in the fulge Middle of them only more  
fiddly of some on my bed, And thus had a paper  
book in its hand a looking over it, they 3 fruits one  
on bed other every Mute as they confer about it every  
seriously And thus pointed to me of fruit & shut the book  
And thus said I see I have given me to show forth  
but that we must at last have the word until the word  
upon doo volent, we shall meet again we must  
be before till you withdraw of may you after you  
have returned thanks to the highest

1686 August 19 Thursday

There appeared And in the son every pleasant, and so  
with I should not have you content on lifting supposition  
for glory or suppition, bringeth great disorders  
intomment, if you add you question some doubtful  
Imaginations about the Monthum you had heard let me  
tell you I though all Natural things & supernaturall  
things seem at first to be knowledge of man by Angelli  
= all inspiration, yet some fragments may deserve to be  
= by we are altogether ignorant of the mystery & true  
= meaning of them, write at all soured by the estima  
= tion & true use of them in any thing we are bound  
I would instance plentifully  
it hath bin showed forth unto you that you shall certainly  
have the true use of them, And I will also tell you  
further it shall be showed you only 15 or 22 or 23  
dayes of the next month if not sooner by your labor you  
= I hereby find Redemption & so consequently and  
blessed of your happy delivrance Comd on God

It is true I see is a certain Collection that hath bin  
showed forth at divers times & occasions to some Mutes;  
but I tell you you have heard of Prayer we say is  
somewhat more Authentick than the prayer quite  
the name of the King Bataina is a divm & Name  
drawn from some Attributes remaining the world  
Angel of the East

I do humbly intimate earnestly beseech Powerfully move  
and bid you forth to (in the call of the first & last our

I am called away & remain no longer with you only  
7<sup>th</sup> day I meet you again on Wednesday & Thursday  
next week

1686 August 25: the 2<sup>o</sup>

There appeared 3 portants in Conformation  
in the son and beyond them is a place as God as  
a Ruby the three are I mean, And of Corhabiel  
And Dote give command that they speak of the water  
of the Earth of the Air & of the fire to be ready for command  
by the Officers of Jeremial & Demarial  
And said I dare not describe nor show forth what is  
given me for the motive part of this action is in order  
to the fulfilling of your earnest supplications  
you humbly pray beseech in order to  
we are given in charge to mean thereof referred  
to particulars every of duty and distinctly by  
appointed for I submit



And Leonard looked to y<sup>e</sup> foliis glass West on the South  
side of Corhabill to y<sup>e</sup> North side and the walls  
were in the air & there was in the middle of them  
pewee belonging to the 4 elements and the was  
Samarit in the South West & he was giving  
charge to them in y<sup>e</sup> West of Jussanah did also  
in the other And all the elemental spirits did  
bow down to Jussanah & Samarit  
And every element is divided into 4 parts & every  
one of those parts into 4 parts  
and now all the elemental spirits do obey  
and bow down to those 2 viz Jussanah & Samarit  
And now Jussanah & Samarit are in the West in  
conference with the other 3 viz Leonard and  
the Corhabill And thus looked on once found  
said will 3<sup>rd</sup> be comforted for you have through  
divine grace mediums of comfort readily assisting  
you as it shall please the highest of which my self  
is not of the highest orders nor of the highest  
but equally sufficient in place & office to serve  
my God & comfort his servants in the Dominions  
of the world at his pleasure & command therefore be  
not dismayed though you seeme comfortless & troubled  
in spirit but look up & behold the salvation of the  
highest extended to his servants in the midst of distress  
to morrow in the Morn of morn you have againe  
about a good thanks to the highest for the action  
of the day & so withdraw for from also called to order

August 26<sup>th</sup> 1686: 0; Thursday: 22 — — — — — 48  
47  
There appeared due in a vault of and he drew the vault  
The first we say in y<sup>e</sup> stone a glorious edifice a good way in  
the sun some 3 portunes with <sup>the</sup> vaulted about like a birds  
of 3 stand in their hands but the things had bumps  
hatched like Harolds but their cuts went down to  
their feet then some in Imperial portunes  
richly clothed & crowned and find like pages like up  
the train of the vault after it then some 6  
seniors then some 16 & 16 more aged at number  
after them and they went toward the stone a procession  
& so went into that the vault againe And thus said  
I could not <sup>well</sup> disburse with informing you of  
examining your instructions until a solemn  
Procession was made in order to prove the  
eyes I might have continued long but day  
in order to do work, but I must also observe & obey  
while thus far have fulfilled mine & your obligations  
meet me therefore at 8 in the Morn of shall  
call you of west of the good purpose for I must  
also god Provision with any fellow servants of the  
highest: <sup>Friday in</sup> ~~Monday~~ the woods was your beginning  
now the 3<sup>rd</sup> be how divine Providence have  
favoured & overshadowed you with a shield of mercy  
until his time & doubtless though hardships in the  
highest will continue your defence & protection  
until the end of time Amen. — — — — —



1686 August 28<sup>th</sup>: Friday: 2.

Ther's appeared And, & it seemed very pleasant  
& it smiled on me & said you may I & had under  
your Letter

in y<sup>e</sup> first peris out of y<sup>e</sup> East (to our comfort & benefit)  
And we also remain Conjur'd & constrain'd you in  
by & through his great & Mighty name of your  
God Ardeza & by y<sup>e</sup> four vertues of Power & words  
to fulfill & accomplish all our demands & request  
that we shall propose & make unto you as by Nature  
& office is given you of the highest, move & defend  
And ~~some~~ away immediately come away without any  
further Prolixity or delay upon the Mysterie of y<sup>e</sup> 8

for his mosty endur'd for our <sup>signified</sup> O you spiritual  
Person or messenger of merry <sup>signified</sup> & spiritual Power  
at right ~~celestially signified~~ (N)

24 And by his mighty Power & vertue offereth & send  
therof

for his weing we hand mov'd & call'd you from  
your Order here before us and made hold our  
Advices unto you to show forth words & made  
knownd unto us by office given unto you of the highest  
the true knowling of Physick in all its part & the curing  
of all diseases, and so by shewing your Artistic actions  
herin fully to instruct us & make us full partakers  
therof wherunto we do hereby Powerfully demand of  
you wherof your obdient shall be a song of honour  
And his Prayse of your God in your vocation

Thursday is Fornarian day  
bring a copy of the last Call & Constraint as it is corrected  
Fully I<sup>s</sup> of him'd now you profid out to be pretty well  
if having finished, we get is given me, do now returne to order



May 18: ~~wednesday~~ -

26: ~~thursday~~ -

June 3: ~~friday Primary~~ -

11: ~~saturday~~ @ in @ -

~~19: ~~sunday~~~~

~~23: ~~thursday~~~~

13: ~~monday~~

21: ~~Tuesday~~

29: ~~wednesday Primary~~



1686 August 31. Ternary ~~perfect~~

Cloud appeared a portum before led stone in a sybscriph  
 Cloud it is Commiel, and in led follow & onsets at led bottom  
 of them is a darbus of libe & serpentine things drawing on  
 and out libe a fodge of elos and some to be offrightned  
 and at led top of led port ~~led~~ is libe a fanning sword pointing  
 downwards and Sammiel observes the stone & follied glass  
 And in led Cante of led stone is an imperial portum in a led  
 Cloud and from it at y 4 angles or quarters stands Michael & Viril  
 Raphael & Gabriel & between each arthangle grows a led feet  
 Kate a bonidant of dillitate fruits libe Gold Silver &c and  
 of all colours as green blow & transparent libe precious stones  
 and the sound as dillitate beyond all compare  
 Michael is in the East & Viril in led west & Raphael in y  
 North & Gabriel in y led South & Michael & Viril doo look  
 pleasantly on one, and in the follied glass ~~port~~ next one  
 is Sammiel & it turned to y East & oute & send to ~~mass~~  
 mond south west led way And led send into led port  
 from y East led King of led East viz Bahaiua: with three  
 trumpeters before him & Bannars & 5 printers following y  
 King & led seniors and an immense multitude after led  
 in led degrees & led marches & made profession round  
 the glass ~~port~~ doing veneration to led stone & led went away  
 & led led after led from led South and in y North  
 follied glass ~~port~~ was fusonian & it moude to y west north  
 And led libe appearance was led from y west & after y  
 from y North And then came a flash & led turned into y  
 follied glass ~~port~~ out of mid & returned with Sammiel &  
 Led made turned into led of the hands returned with fusonian  
 and they all had led ~~send~~ only with led stone & led fusonian  
 all portum in led Cante of y stone doo ~~but~~ flash  
 from it: And Sammiel said  
 trust me I think is great & of good to you best befitting y  
 hopes & fulfilling your ~~request~~ but stay awhile



And Samuel Lewis to the son of the horned & theow libe appa  
of find to saye hollow word & to the flaming sword  
fell down on those ugly things & set them all aflame  
burnt them to Ashes And said So god be witness  
I have obediently quit my Charge as Comanded, I must  
returne to my Colofir on Order where minde allise  
Samariel & Jusanial & Chud & Loranath and making  
ready for your Entertainment meet on Monday  
next the next best of his action followeth

Sept 6<sup>th</sup> 1686: Monday

There appeared in the son of the horned & Loranath & they smiled one on  
other & Comers together about me; about Peter Tush it is nothing  
but some Malitious Knave hatz set the fool a madding  
and the son of the horned on me And on Thursday I shall have  
Answere about John & his wife  
And said to Loranath Tush me I care we must know the toly  
Amendment of his glass melle; so must desire a person it may  
be so meliorated as to exceed toman Improuvements  
Let not the Knave triumphe & glory, in their malitiouse fustion  
to me & Dole's believe it as it shall please the highest & my superior  
to omit great & power into mine I will as freely & kindly show  
toys & Cominicals the same into you, so not dismayed to  
for I trust in the highest you will yet stand fast & freed from  
dissaides & fears & keep your glaw with honour you shall  
heard more of it the next day of action Try a while  
and they come againe And said  
All glory honore & prayse with great thankfullness be returned  
unto the most high God for his Natormall mercies into all things  
his servants as truly & steadfastly serve him & put their faith  
trust in him; That the good God is the messenger of the  
Promises and will digresse to the great & strict opening all the  
books of the Sophians & saye here to do it as it shall please god  
well & do afford you the forme is a good forme but yet the  
great paper now until the next day of action being thursday  
next  
well & you have bin made partaker of great & mercy in the  
action of the & the last day for the weare give hands into you

god be comforted therein, that his mercy endureth forever  
And the weare and also humbly pray may never be withdrawn  
more depart from you Amen Hallelujah

Sept 9<sup>th</sup> 1686: the first after the present

There appeared two persons before in the son of the horned And  
Loranath and a child of the same being from  
And said, And on the 8<sup>th</sup> to our Burrows & we were  
inquiring of the state of being of your Kindness how was grown  
for a great & culpable in body & remembrance of the  
him with malitious also doubt his being in the land of the  
living not that was slain or died a violent death but if he  
you will be more fully satisfied thereof with him & him it is  
about 5 dayes to the end of the loss but I say as I am out  
informed so I may see the fruit & give you comfort only  
day, but stay it must be the 7<sup>th</sup> day that we must know on  
the weekly action Attend on Monday morning next  
thursday next is the day of action  
And for your bondswoman she languisheth under an evil  
tongue not with craft or forgery, but a most diabolitall  
and malitious tongue of a pernicious & wicked woman  
of kind to becom, it is not medicine will help her but it will  
be for some thing

in good of some a day

our enemies have great loss & are dubious of their flourishing  
they use nitre & course they find their glass will not be  
I would advise you to send great inlarg your self & until you have  
Loranath your enemies



## NOTE

This volume has a very tight binding and while every effort has been made to reproduce the centres, force would result in damage



1686: Sept: 13<sup>th</sup>: Monday:

There appeared Lasonabl in his son and Lasonabl gave  
the prayer to our fellow Dorset & he all to the said  
Thus far we had done well, so now proceed to confirmation  
you do well to present the world forms of the intended vassall  
and gentle corrections as befitting your Genius,  
you will have these things as hats not bin known since the begining  
of time: be content thine enemies shall fall before thee  
well & your desires shall be accomplished & fulfilled prosperously good  
revenge & peace for I am sent for help

1686 Thursday Sept 16 — — — the 2<sup>d</sup>

There appeared before the stone a dillitate spectum in flames  
raised having a crown on its head and its garments are red  
gold & purple mixt together and it looked gloriously on us  
My Name is Agriana I am of the order of Dominations and of  
the first of the 2<sup>d</sup> part of it & equal in power & office to the  
superiour part thus am from hence emitted at your desires  
showing made by reason other celestial & celestian allian  
ceat should have Mould this day heathen in order to promise of  
the last we so disposed by Charge in office of hats be emitted  
but not divided friendships & love visibly present had  
confiding in facts that though absent yet not absent as they are  
Charge by office still on your attempt & on the behalf of your  
promised happiness were assuredly & shortly to be by your  
assistance and comfort. Gods Lord, we should say & show  
state if it were needfull to make Propositions, or to lay down  
stronglying Arguments in confirmation of your hopes we  
I would do word in my Talk, but this I may say to your comfort  
that into whom the same is emitted & given in Charge will not  
only show facts your comforts & benefits but conform & fulfill  
them too, to be full accomplishment of your promised felicity  
to me I am informed that you had somewhat to make substance  
of to be advised with: by a good friend of our heard you  
well find I understand you to be in some distress & greatly troubled  
now from your own distress let us reason of what here bin  
It is not find that you need with great malicious friends  
would foment & stir up some Mischivous & scandalous =

conspirators to deprive you fairly we you, were from your  
own distress plainly made way to augment that design it had  
bin also told you you must stand very hard even against the  
stiffest strength of these evils until you have a run we at the  
their toughness of this dangerous & stormy project  
Dangerous I tell it by reason of these menaces & threats  
proceeding from a falling & parading outwards a falling ambi-  
-on; It is true they have thereofly shot the globe & now  
extended forwardly Christfull to the Pyramid of their profum-  
-ous & Ambitious malice, but alas their so offall returns  
for man has expected benefits there off by receiving Cross  
and it may be full in more dangerous & stormy furges  
than you have by divine providence may have escaped  
so that from hence you may easily construct, that  
although you are best on every side with separation  
either of doing or undoing and then be your own judge  
isn't it followeth that I must rationally answer you that  
I do not your laboration is more as proceeding in the  
fight or apprehension of any especially those that it is to  
ward the same for if great scandal & gross mistake may  
inward depending were may seeme ridiculous in the thoughts  
of some & so proud injurious betwixt to your selfe, it  
told not if you have goods or wares you cannot fall  
nor strike. Now I'my advise unto you is to god  
forwards persist on the road for if you become stationary  
then you will be supposably retrograde, were will be a  
means of every great injury, in continuing the ension  
enimes head off to triumph & glory in the hopes of your  
downfall & will see to fulfill the veroulity head off in  
disparaging that wicked rumor & false report that it will be  
of many boldness the saying of say still, still, boads great  
injuries therefrom to justify now then I say againe



be your own King & then you will comply with me & be  
wished to do & not to undo. So go on with courage  
you are near Deliberation when you are aware on

And so let love & friendship of the most high God be the all  
medium of your bliss you in the promised hopes of  
your happiness & Deliberation from evil on the 7<sup>th</sup> day  
being the 23<sup>rd</sup> instant shall your dies Terminare  
if you have liberty you may command at 9 or 10 a clock  
on Monday morning

Sept 23: 1686: Ternary:

There appears a great fiery Rod in the stone  
and from the testimony is in the top of the stone goes up a  
Coyne way a good way above the top of a fiery Rod  
And there is appeared before the stone it is Lord Ariel with  
a crown on its head & a reddish purple robe on  
And it hath a scepter in one hand & a sword in the other  
And is writ on the sword in Red Letters Justice  
writ on the Scepter Honour  
it said the Scepter is to profess us  
it said the sword is to defend us And it smiled  
And in the hollow words are Jucanah & Samariel  
in Purple robes & Crowns on & like words in their hands  
And they smile also and they stand upon a dark place you  
of the dark place do now And then rise on ugly long legs  
would assault them but cannot & do fall backwards  
as they advance by our hands  
in the solid glass vessel is ~~the~~ it is on the North side of the  
is Maxima with 3 or 4 boots and beyond them is a  
Rod in weight and on other with a staff before it  
& paper & things as if it had bin a wrighting  
in the solid glass vessel it hath my Capris in its hand  
& beyond And is an other in weight And a staff & boots  
and on standing by the other in weight

And thus do I command them say they are good Presidents <sup>53</sup>  
This is a fortune in the stone is most richly Robed & Crowned  
as if its Robe was all a flame and there is a fortune on  
each side of it & it looked on me & smiled And that fortune  
on each side next me is Ariel & Ariel hath in its hand a staff  
that is Gallipot fashion & round like a box very close and  
there is in it a Mass that is blood Red & it hath a small sparkling  
on glittering it And on the other side of this glorious fortune  
is Exocord & it hath a staff in its hand like a dial with  
a long neck & small clock & on the North & it hath a weight  
Crystalline water in it  
And a good way further in the stone is a very pleasant place  
in weight is two Humane fortunes & a great many more  
of Angelical fortunes weight and name well discerned  
And Maxima & others up the boots to the weight fortune & the  
large like fortune,  
And will looked me on me & do I command also Exocord  
hold up the dial in its hand & faith, Rod is the beginning of  
wisdom true knowledge & all temporal felicity,  
And Ariel faith And I Rod is the end of the beginning  
for Rod is the true solar seminal Quintessence  
And Rod I of good you promise & affirmance if you shall  
make his great secret now showed forth for I myself  
will turn by your Operations, that you shall get beyond  
great Master of great wisdom, that the unworthiness of man  
discerned not, we dare not say more least we also offend,  
and you must also cease action at his kind & withdraw  
for the presence of Rod in appearance is great but you  
shall command Rod again on the 5<sup>th</sup> day and give you  
Mondays or divine pleasure by medium of Balsam  
goodness cease withdraw good things



Sept: 23: 1686: Tuesday: The first woods after Ternary

There appeared before the son Madimi & it was very remarkable  
down to a point & pointed into the son and in the son there  
is appeared a good way off and also more but obscured

And there is visible in the full glass points

Madimi said his patients Mous not from place his part  
part of the proceeding action ~~is~~ wholly is to us

& Madimi said he had away a little while & returned again  
for my Mother Callote was

And through the thick way of points down into the son some

down side now when a spark like a star and when it was

into the son it gives a flash & it did several times and

by that means the mistiness ~~of~~ the light was in the son is

cleared up & vanished And now the son is

made like an elbow like a claw or claw of a bird

by which all compared

And in the middle of this dilated Cloud is a table like ours

but rounded over with gold & on the middle of it stands a cup

of it is effulgent a transparent kind of flammid fund

and at our side or square place of the table is like

boxes stand only at the east square layers also 3 or 4 books

and before the east side of the table is a good

single & they were built & at the North & South side is

a human portraiture at our ending

And the human portraiture had a crown of laurel

on their heads

And now the sparks or stars that come down into the son

give a flash on the table & stand again

And Madimi said again & looked on us & smiled & said

Now you may behold the mediums of divine grace afford

your obligations & show from humbly kneeling with your

mission of Power to accomplish what you have so desired  
by humbly praying for And awhile also with you divine  
pleasures as now with you still kneeling for fulfilling the  
promise made And ~~returning~~ ~~to~~ ~~me~~ ~~and~~ ~~your~~ ~~solitude~~

And enjoyment of temporal & Eternal Good by which  
you may know that the Ternarian Action now finished

is wholly conformable your souls, & further by a due conformity  
by virtue of your obedient will & your humble supplications  
and Petitions were concluded with an happy determination

And the result of your Deliberation the 14<sup>th</sup> day of the next  
month with you is your Dies Ternarius printed last

except otherwise ordered, do not dispense nor let your  
hopes fail; ∴ action is ended at the last day;

October: 4<sup>th</sup>: 1686: ∴ The 2<sup>nd</sup> woods after Ternary:

There appeared a small portraiture with a fine Crown on its  
head and in a curious Purple Robe in a youthful form

And said (smiling) well friend what was showed forth into you on  
Friday last, is of acuity, it saith of thus a burnt colour by

flowing from your fault, his obstruction begets a disturbance  
= is on the forehead & begets wind head by violently flow us

into the head

I will tell you, I had did preparations of best wine you  
call Rosemary Botany Majoram, Liony, Sage, amber

Castor hartshorn or Ivory after due Purgation use  
now often about once in 20 or 30 days & at other

times a dose of your Medicine when you feel  
any distaste

one thing more I shall acquaint you with all  
you have bin often informed of infernal assaults sown to

& stirred up & acted by these mediums of inclination  
were led from to nothing but Malicious Rantor &

bitterness of spirit from seeing God his great mercy & hate  
rather preferred you & if in some time more further

that an evil demon lurking to harm you but cannot  
yet attempt to hurt you but would not but touch

the divine as it passed into thy mouth



had not thy good angel stood by & prevented thy intended  
mischance of that evil demon, then it would have bin  
agood deal worse

God be thanked hath blessed you hitherto again  
I would advise you to receive & make good your duty of the  
next week & then to receive him again only 3 day  
or Thursday in order to this present weekly day of action

This my friend I can assure you of great things and alert  
let forth into your comfort & as means of making you  
happy in the comforts & benefits of his life & through  
divine grace & endowing you may also be led away to  
eternal happiness into the most high God in his good  
kind Bless all his servants with bringing them into

October 7<sup>th</sup> 1686: The 2

There appeared two portents before  
And like a fiery scale or appearance in the  
And there is a fiery red star under the  
down into the sea, from two before the  
& Zedekiel and they are mighty pleasant &  
they have fire crowns on their heads and there came  
a flash & Zedekiel is gone, now Zedekiel has a bright  
star on its crest & it looks fruitfully & pleasantly on me  
& I come to rejoice much: and it is good to see  
Behold the light of Celestial grace descended & gifts  
freely followed & the benefits thereof of surely & certainly  
I am determined; This Power is of a dignified  
with a command, & a full commanding Power over all  
Elementall and infernall things of every nature order  
of the Matter, Manner, both Superior Inferior in  
the Earth above the Earth or under the Earth

the Earth or parts profitable for the benefits of mankind  
of the particular kind of that great Altarum as is  
promised you in the true knowledge thereof also with the  
before you receive him again only 5 day being  
Tuesday next by reason of the 7 day week  
does Thomas I know not what benefits may be  
given before but I am sure every benevolent afterwards  
will be of know how many or little of action will  
appear until these gifts & benefits come to your  
hands I feel not more given me to show forth  
let his be sufficient for with give God thanks as I  
also do with you

October 12<sup>th</sup> 1686: Tuesday

There appeared a God star under the  
ring of the solid glass & under a portents in your  
vestments with fair shines like the Moon  
adorned about the stone & stars, and now it stands before  
the stone & looks at us & smiles and said  
prayer you I think me not as told by for this my wanton  
diversion, Children you know are accustomed to my behaviour  
and I come to be no less, nay I my mother hate more pretty  
baby Children seeing I know will one day make you smile  
& delight in their good company, trust me I you should love  
my mother because her Children love you & must willing to  
visit you, my mother also attends the high pleasure of  
the great Lord & father of us all  
Trust me I will be in outcome for words and assist  
the glad is blessed and the persons happy,  
where our feet bend our prayers for our entrance is a  
Testimony of grace and of an ever new fading solidity  
our plants and under looked up no more your  
beauty & our gifts and monuments of Eternal Remembrance  
which I would not have your doubt nor dispare



of merry Blomish or Eslops I will god tell my Mother  
 that I have given you a visit but then you must not  
 tell her lest she find out her son I want a message upon the  
 coming her self for she may say to inquire of her Children  
 behaviour but its no matter we are but Children to be  
 considered especially having so good a Mother  
 so well it seems you are reported how on this day Morning  
 in whose affair the Most High God bless you with his favour  
 great in the presence of his old hall & Colofriom Messengers  
 your fellow servants in the highest and lowest of us

October 14<sup>th</sup> 1686: : January ~~1687~~

There appeared before the Star Ca, 24, 200,  
 and they looked out only other smiled and on the other  
 side of the sea the body like to sun on it stands a Port  
 fiery spiritum Red in Regal forme Imperially crowned  
 with a scepter in its right hand and out of the end of it  
 issued out rays of light and in the other hand is a  
 like a round Trough full of Carriage Attendants figures  
 and three darts down a day from the sun like body into the  
 Ca, 24, 200, turned to the Star  
 And in the Star is a table like our Table how eight on it  
 is a curious Cup that say that comes from the sun on the  
 points down into the cup  
 And Uriel sits on the east side of the table and is instructed  
 R: O: in a booke by Uriel that is open & writes out  
 letters out of the booke that makes a word & shows it to  
 R: O: takes it and R: O: is only south side of the table  
 and Gabriel sits on the west side and Gabriel instructed  
 E: R: and the Star is bedded & stounded round about to  
 admiration like a dillivall find labor, and beyond  
 the Arboor like place is an other curious place where is  
 Sachiel & Zedekiel, looking towards us & they hand  
 silver words in their hands with writing they point to many

many places or things sometimes one way some time on other  
 one our glass folded except is a blessing for pointing into it  
 in the one of the side is the of Blomish  
 and in the other is Lenanad, Blomish  
 And before the of Blomish is a table above open text they  
 are a conferring about beyond them is one in white  
 and in Purple with, looking towards them & smiling and on  
 the other  
 and so it is also in the other folding glass except  
 And in the hollow except and furcama & Samariel with other  
 more territorial positions with them  
 And Gaza, xia turned to us & smiled  
 And 24 said Great mercy & peace from above be  
 multiplied upon you Amen Hallelujah  
 These blessings my friends hath bin promised & will be surely  
 accomplished unto you we must confess we hear you  
 made faint of many territorial injustices infernally  
 stirred up & fomented, but acted by these malicious fundariss  
 ad and indeed permitted to live on Earth as Agents of great  
 finally on the passing objects of humillity & favouring  
 but we at last will these marvelous judgments determine  
 I will tell you & it will prove the only means of keeping  
 up their own destruction, you have bin informed, but if  
 this stormy point be over weathered you have the  
 first Calm ushered with a gale of gentle hopes  
 undoubtedly pass to you safely to the port of your perfect  
 unshaken faith where you will surely stand as firm as if  
 most purple rock against the most stormy & surging billows  
 the assured reward is Monday & showed forth this day  
 & will very shortly be fit for action & operation  
 the lessons of writing will be soon delivered  
 on Monday morning you shall have the remainder of this action



1686: October: 18: Monday:  
These appeared before the son Samuill  
there is one by you a red fiery appearance  
under the feet of the only death Jesus is Emanuel  
and Samuill sends

It is conjectured all together models to make the face  
of those great merits & benefits whereby the most high  
God by the mouth of his father spirit in the unity of the  
blessed Trinity endued his servants in the beginning  
of time, and since, by the inspiration also of his most  
holy spirit, that so as hath bin said in all ages since  
both mediocrity & immediat into all his chosen people, of  
great and other his servants start into mercy, and  
as the first promise & benefit of grace was delivered  
mediocrity, so by mediocrity of grace through grace  
appointment both mediocrity & immediat as by office given  
from superiour Power both inherent to posterity by  
inspiration & revelation & visible appearances as  
now at this day with you, wherein the wonderful word  
of the Creator is showed forth in the creature & so as  
it hath bin said of all creatures weat & stone in the  
creation both animal, vegetable & mineral

Now then I to tell you how now you are in receiving  
the benefits of temporall felicity the full enjoyment  
of your hopes through faith in the highest & the blessed  
of Colosian, I may not disappoint nor show forth  
but I will relate thus far unto you, that as we are  
of time by reason time I would not write us any other  
wise than as being moulded into sublimar parts by  
certain Emission & in our appearances unto the  
of grace as before I have said; I trust on Thursday  
next at your next convention here or in his presence  
honouring at some of our usual meetings &c  
something will be delivered of great importance

The reasons I way & show forth that my message was actually  
in being & saying I conjectured thus must know you  
that Colosian inspiration & revelation or otherwise by  
visible appearances showed forth unto the Colosian  
most in probably formed that light that most mortall  
eye can see, tongue express, or thought conceive, but  
from the only ground of that God which is great Lord of  
all things his servants not daring otherwise to do otherwise  
that pleasure bring and outwardly makes them truly happy  
through faith humillity & Obedience,  
I know you must know how on Thursday next at your  
assembly time of trust in the highest you may receive  
- not to lose your labour for as it hath bin said upon  
superiour Power, that the Father the Lord of the  
supplication know of Colosian every also mouth of Obedience  
that with as divine pleasure shall graciously merciful  
in that appointment & I might say out forth with holy  
name to be for ever blessed, and with Paternal  
benefactions to given to his servants for their suggestion  
& other all comforts Amen Hallelujah & so end this  
action

October 21: 1686:  
These appeared a fiery appearance under the feet in which  
is Imperial appearance as we suppose it to be Pastor  
and within the feet is the Testimony giving great light in it  
like the sun  
And in the feet is 3 Trill Sachiel, Galuah, and they are  
all 3 Crowned only Trills is Mitral  
And before the feet is a great many about a small spectrum in  
a yellowish cloud  
And Trill, Galuah, looked on me and then looked one only other  
and smiled and Trill said well I now now observe the  
saying of our fellow servants in the highest Samuill on  
Colosian of the last days action declaring of your thoughts at  
this time in saying that peradventure you might not lose your



Labor neither shall you for we will fulfill by saying to you  
Comfort in the action of this day

I remember it hath bin shewd forth unto you that all Mystrall  
sayings shoulde in some kind be understood, and  
weat shoulde be declared or shewd forth for the future shoulde be  
easy in shure plaind Land guiding as attostomarily passeth  
And is commonly used amongst our best most inferior sort  
of Common Beasts

And now we will discover unto you the greatest of knowledg  
though from the meanest of things, and the most viall subject  
matter thereof standing the whole Earth & all the most  
learned Sophy thereof with great difficulty & tribulation  
of thought & apprehension the way we may justly call  
The Mystrall Equivocation, And the Hieroglyphicall  
Inigmata, of the greatest both Antient & Modern Sophy  
= be, and so best as a tedious Attainment to almost  
fords And Imaginations of Ambitious & aspiring  
Ignorance (and then they all 3 joined, one on the other  
now well heard

I pray you I<sup>st</sup> what is man & what is his original and  
how is he composed and how dignified, hath he not in his  
three principles & 4 Elements and is it not so of the whole  
Creation Animal vegetable & Mineral, some was then to  
the first words of the Creation 2<sup>ly</sup> to Man, and 3<sup>ly</sup> to  
the understanding benefit & use of these gifts we saw with man  
was bestowed & Accomplished  
first as to the Earth (to me)

I know I<sup>st</sup> you have bin readyford at the beginning or first  
your thoughts would or it hath bin shewd forth unto you in  
these words (hast thou walked in the pleasant ground of the  
Refary & knowest not salt to be the first matter of all things  
then consider from whence all things proceede I know you will  
say from the salt of Nature wherewith the Earth is impregnated  
and from whence by a fiery nature issuing from the Influxions

of the fiery & fiery Elements & Mutually contrasting or 58  
natural heat heat & Moisture upon the passing embryonated  
conceptions of water & Earth or Coldness & Dringness attended  
by an aqueous humidity of the water, the one giving spirit  
& the other life by the Affinitie also of the severall Influxions  
producing the conception growth & production of all things  
Creatures in their severall & different supporting kinds as  
Genus & Species are formed by like different forces passing  
through severall Constellations in their signall Powers  
but of this subject more hereafter let us returne to man

I pray you I<sup>st</sup> of what was he made (of Earth) will then he  
have all in him that is contained in the Earth & the heavens  
& other Elements of which the world is made

Let us returne againe to man how was he adorned how was  
he dignified, with it not with Celestiall, Angellike & divine  
beauty and accompanied with equal parts & participations  
of the greatest glory, but we on lost was then changed & reduced  
to the most base & meanest of things the which subject hath bin  
already shewd forth unto you

It hath bin also shewd forth in these words that the most high God  
desires to be content he may make himselfe the strongest and  
also that he can drive out of the Earth to testify his Name  
marks these sayings - And thus we see man to be made  
of the meanest subject of the Creation though clothed with  
Celestiall beauty & through disobedience become the vilest  
the meanest of all Creatures & except he struggle & wrestle  
must with the highest for grace & mercy for his present  
and future felicity from all which we will contract the  
Allegation & Equivocall determination of those Mystrall  
sayings of the great Sophists in their several results  
That the first matter of their great Attainment is to be produced  
or taken from the meanest & vilest things to men to be had  
every where & in every thing and carry it with us we live  
without it yet we desire it & desire it out of the world  
& make no other regard than to get it at night



I pray you I<sup>st</sup> to be broode with you what can you imagine  
to be; it is nought else but your own experiments  
the joyes you make from your bodies from your words  
& what is done else may be thought woollly useless other wise  
then to feed & harton up the mother of Nature to live  
bring forth fruits of her body for the nourishment & comfort of  
all things contained & bound of her still for procreating upho-  
-ing supporting & maintaining Mother Earth in its primitive  
and producing thereby a vitall salt weise by the attractive  
Power of the celestial influences sublimed & guide life to  
all creatures both animal vegetable & Minérale as they  
subsist one upon the other.

This fire I have remembred & produced into you on the left  
& right of salt to be the first matter of all things to be  
your mind & understanding

To all the Parrabollicall sayings and explained weise grant 3 alind  
with you I<sup>st</sup> to provide, we say that nothing comes from  
genian and Conspitue salt to that of Nature then the  
or wine of Man weise though you pretend a saying in the  
Anatomizing thereof we will not further hold your judgment  
therein except into weise is that of Plants or that of the  
Plant, the wind,

Now then since we have explained the Parrabollicall  
frignades as to the maine point & monstium it selfe  
you shall make or cause to me made a very well verified spirit  
of wine that must be truly & exactly diphlogmatized weise  
before by its selfe then you shall make a spirit of wine  
wine it matter it not weise it be a true & good wine

paradoxenture I<sup>st</sup> the wine might not be well Refined  
paradoxenture it might not be diphlogmatized & then you  
flame wash away your salt  
but I will tell you how to know when the wine is well  
purified or prepared for this work

To be about halfe a pencefull or 1/2 leg. of wine  
kate stood as before hath bin said 7, 9, 12 or 15 dayes  
more or less if you put some of this wine on the furrup  
of violet weise it of a red or blow colour & if the wine  
turne it into a green colour is it fit immediately to be  
distilled & prepared for work

Then if you pour of this well prepared spirit of wine  
on your well verified spirit of wine 1 1/2 to 3 it will  
be all converted into a body of salt from which you must  
draw a spirit or monstium of most wonderful  
efficiency weise I must also tell you how to do it or else  
I fear you cannot do it it will

To be of Clay shure as with you is called to be a pence  
gently Calined or fried rather the Moisture thereof  
exhaled away by a gentle heating the weise being mixed  
with your salt will then come out in a spirit or  
monstium of a say most Admirable wonderful & great  
efficiency preparing all bodies by dissolution for effecting  
the greatest effects and thus far have I fulfilled  
the promise of the last action  
at the end weise your diffidence & disobedience of  
your words & unnecessary efforts have caused a great  
eruption & gaud entrance for withed determination  
increasement was made & still surke for opportunity  
but I<sup>st</sup> let me tell you it layde on your part as well as  
on our part to expect this spirit weise (and had otherwise  
deprived of action this to day & it may be the next also  
by dubline the effortory of this day weise of rightfulness  
have bin killed but yet we have not yet your our right  
by your forgiveness weise otherwise might have proved  
of great loss & difficulty into you & then say



You have said a many in his dayes action & by favour  
of your authority And Calicut said

Having regard to your weakness but my children to  
defend your innocency write as this our ally & high  
favourite of great strength hate & detest but had you bin  
found guilty of disobedience you had bin at a great loss  
it not for our love pray take care it be so no more  
I do assure you I have bin your friend & am so & shall  
continue so And so long as you serve god & stand obedient  
to his law & commandments of our mind all this will also  
still serve you & be your friend

I write my brotherhood And I command hand bin taking  
view & comparing all the making of glass

truly I cannot find any glass to exceed your own  
having only say you are want a witness or lunar  
luster and then you should be well

but pray I do you take notice of the principles or  
ingredients of writing other glasswork and composed of them  
I confess you may write your own to best in point  
of goodness I pray you I know more of your matter do  
you please or through away & then you will know the  
difference between your own & others lest upon you both  
examine the matter

But I can tell you if will tell you what can make  
your glass as fine & beautifull as silver & yet keep  
its strength writing others do not do

whereas others write more in proportion fatness or strength  
I confess is found to be good so far as it will flux but  
when it comes to settle & fast to a kind of conglutination  
it will not work or write to best effect, writing is expected  
& so is found by & what they get by that

yet you may see some things according to your discretion  
well then I to prepare & for to write glass  
to dissolve in red menstruum Ferial good  
Thus hand and for best promise with you in doing your duty  
you shall promise with us & we will fill you with knowledge  
written on Monday morning

October 25: 1686 =

truly I you have not said more than hath bin heard, & do  
foresee the report of appointed convention heard at this time  
The actions & motions of your envious enemies at this time  
we may call, the blushing stormes & beating billows of  
Malignity, tossing & tumbling you on the raging surges  
of danger & desperation, and confess with you to be at  
great trials, great hazards, yet through great mercy in  
the highest degree great violence & turbulence of this  
storme & Calm may follow & you may be a little  
happen calamities, but then a gentle gale shall arise &  
usher you with safety into the Port of Peace

This I must needs say, that the Person in whom the  
right & Power of the disposal of your Charge of employ  
ment lyeth, must restrain us, by reason and law not the  
Parties merely, as to contest the proper and rights of  
Proprietors & Proprietors

Believe it I that your envious enemies now in question  
and in some respects in greater heights than you are writing it  
thus to be understood, they do find themselves sinking, for the  
backs of their ambitious hopes will not float or bravely buoy  
above the suddens, which makes them in many different  
thoughts & consultations & Contrasts many doubts & fears  
in their foresight as not considering how the proceedings  
more of will grow & determine for they proceed with great  
heat & concluded it impossible for them to stand except you  
fall & have not any way to pursue that result but to offer



Bait of Burthall for many write is generally thought  
will take the pieces well then Consider wd that ye shall  
to the place & persons concerned & distaste the matter we  
you may feely do in laying down how prosperously  
this world began & accordingly funded by Carefull  
Roiist Management as you was well known & proved  
at this day to be attested

So I if you can write thus good Portraits as you genuinely  
carry on this distaste & write what happen to your self you  
have managed up till & carried on the credit of his work  
& write what diffinly & adaption to your self you have  
sought till to present & downfall & destruction of  
by those who now plainly appeared under the pretence of  
Burthall to hand it out at their hands

So if you consider well how to dispute they all these  
things gradually how before come the full consequence  
of failing efforts of these Politick elusions & detestful  
others they may easily proceed to small determination  
thence to be not more nor otherwise to be a destruction  
to their future & in a total subversion to the world  
it self

God to me Brethren & To my Oliver  
I stand again on Thursday

October 28 :: 1686 :: the 2 ::

There appeared before the from a spectum it is Zedechiel  
And also an appearance of a spectum with in  
tion; it is thus, And thus looks towards me & smiles  
And Zedechiel looks on us very gravely & seriously  
and not angrily.

And thus said Come on I to our Burthall, hearing of your  
group at some what lately advised you of false the  
spirits. And especially in particular of wind  
& will now take upon me to manifest & define the

distend then rest spirit of wind & spirit of wind although  
more so highly & well verified & truly & phlegmatic, they are  
attended of us & should also be of you & spirit of sharp spirit  
not then, that wind below any thing of purification  
is called Rotten Wind. to make the spirit & full weight  
it to be thus made

4 table of spirit & wind quantum vis, and in a moderate  
heat vapor of or exhale up 2 of the thickest & the other  
part of them may be distilled into good spirit with wine  
the salt will be left as you may observe by  
the sides of the glass & residue if any flame remains  
behind after the spirit & salt is come out it is left  
with water away & defend your salt  
the wine spirit & salt may be after distillation a few  
times & then by sublimation brought all into a body of  
salt & then again

if you take wine after due purification according to the  
figures fore showed & distilled from the spirit then of  
some first out as you shall well observe by bladder  
at the nose of the vessel wine will be of all colour  
& when you see the salt come out adjust to the sides of your  
glass representing by full similitude of many plants or  
vegetables, and if you see after water by a water vessel  
out if you defend to a salt then stop the work  
and this spirit by often sublimation may be brought all  
into salt

Thus says I I remove your doubt toward your friends  
& verified your error, the use of it shall as it may  
please be highest be shortly heard after do stand & show  
forth into you,

& question as little as I have done in these respects but  
shortly as it may please be highest as great gifts & benefits



may be given to your supply & comfort & God affords you  
8th the Card Charge in order the same is now  
in motion to be your purpose  
it may be better ~~to be~~

you may command here on Tuesday morn  
if you can conveniently

November 2<sup>nd</sup> 1686: Tuesday

There appeared before the Hon. Council and it said  
My Mother faith you must not despair but be comforted in  
the highest way for sake not his servants  
although you are now (as hath bin said) in great hazard of a  
dangerous & distrustful storm, which may be thought  
to drive your hopes on a most difficult rock or strand you  
on some desperate Quirkland of fear upon worse than the  
supposed dangers passing between Gila & Caribbis and  
though from sea you may see that there bin already showed  
forth yet if you still affirm you best divine providence  
rather for you, & that charge is given forth by office given to  
Inwardable Medians for your supply future support & comfort  
whomsoever divine pleasure commands, Administration thereof  
which is not given and as yet to be sold, we touch not but  
rights & properties of buying nor selling or exchange of  
persons upon Earth one with another in their temporal  
Concerns, the vaine & Thumme and showing forth & demonin-  
ating the particulars literally thereof seeing them and to be  
verbally collected & conjoined for use seeing providence you  
delivered & fulfill your desires all that you can do at  
present is to gain time whilst your hopes flote on the  
stormy surges of fear & desperation, a Calm paraduante

may further notwithstanding unweary & blustering billows  
of small fry boats under so hard against you, intempest  
ing you as a workmate to swallow up & devour you  
wherein if you should fall the bottom will break you all to  
pieces, but through the strength of hopes divine mercy  
supporting you may yet escape and avoid to safety though  
battered with a little fury & furious humors  
as some owners of vessels will threaten their Careless masters  
with charge of great loss not being sensible of his necessity  
in extremity of weather was yet not withstanding hath bin  
brought up & bravely driven & so resisted their fury & withstood  
their menaces and at length all restored againe to firmness  
and the last time answered or committed, & afterwards  
in future wages regained & doubled  
you have I say by gentle means to gain weight you  
possibly may or can and we but best desired grace will be  
merciful in gifts unto you & best by some means unknown  
as yet to us you may find assistance all we lay in  
the power & pleasure of the highest

November 4<sup>th</sup> : Ternary:

There appeared in the forenoon way in a heavenly cloud and  
of glorious fiery robes in Imperiall form of Michael  
on the right side of it & died on the other next to me  
and Gabriel a good way off his side of them  
and before the Hon. Council & almost in a subdual Cloud  
and it also had robes something ~~like~~ it seemed to converse with  
them before the Hon. Council and now Gabriel more loose more pleasant  
and they seem all to be in a conference together in all the words  
and now they are turned this way all of them & it also now  
looks more pleasant & smiles  
and Gabriel said Trust my self too bugbears heard &  
folly frightful & drives the hopes of all men into desperation  
where though themselves yet without the faith & zeal of mind  
raising the spirits to faith & the Corporal as well as temporal



Condition of man to finish, without considering the Allpowerfull  
Eaeme of diuine power & providence is finished for to shew  
= the assistance, you of the most high Madzitorary thoughts  
great & Rationall goodnes of himselfe  
you please I and heard of us & we know will be occasion  
and the necessary head of and all the multitude is left and you  
not the corrupted parts of terrestrial things so ready as to admit  
or assist therein. But yet we consider with great respect of  
Promise made unto you that you must be some good & profitable  
affair thereof in order we desire these preparations & provisions  
and be made, making by admirable mediums in charge  
and officed as will fulfill your desires & discharge your  
complaints a further attempt we desire may be shewed forth  
unto you on y<sup>e</sup> 4<sup>th</sup> or 7<sup>th</sup> day. Could be rest come on Monday

• November: 8<sup>th</sup>: 1686: Monday: •

There appeared I to much in a pleasant bowd, very  
pleasant, and it said; Come on I, let us to our purpose  
first as to your method in Menstruums & matters of the  
Laboration will shortly be directed unto you to be fight  
found of your understanding And also the Names of these  
spiritual Creatures, as by orders & others shall be nominated  
to serve your necessities with the Traditions of the  
Earth with propriety Rules for the due performance here  
of And you will be called also shortly to consultation in  
order to your further & future satisfaction & felicity  
if it shall please the highest to enlighten your eyes &  
fortify your Animal spirits with Celestial Power &  
Dignity for the weare and a Colort. stop was here  
presented unto you, the benefit whereof will be further  
also shewed forth unto you 25 that day must pass over  
that is to say it is the 25<sup>th</sup> instant. as your dies be  
wherein I find not the effect of what I shew forth to

63  
mould of defense, 16 of September is also the time  
with you the weare likewise partly over, but then  
when you shall come to the 6<sup>th</sup> day or the 13<sup>th</sup> day of  
January when then I will in due time begin to flow upon  
you as a flood until it be a spring tide & so come  
to a fullness of Celestial Grace for weare & reason  
it hath been shewed forth that after 4 months yet  
insuing you may weather this difficult stormy  
yeare

And I will tell you: if these foolcs were and be  
occasion of Prosecuting the attempt of your works  
for if you call them not better than ignorants or  
busy bodyes & more ignorant dummes to fondle  
their differences before a delay, you be to be  
considering under what circumstances the cause thereof  
apparently & weare very much sight is the only means  
of pulling downe & destroying the same. Considering if they  
be circumstances thereof for if these foolcs did but  
consider & rightly understand how the world is obliged  
by means of an other & with great ambition to  
Portugal & thereof diuine at its total subuersion  
by either ingressing or other despitfull project, if they  
it be not but rightly understood & the Gallery used to  
subuert it they would quickly lay aside their prosecution  
for there is nothing on earth but a detestfull craft  
& subtill deuises to be put downe & all the future  
hopes & benefits by will certainly proceed from it  
indeed, if you can gaine so much time: you will assuredly  
by stand and they will assuredly fall



So I will tell you if you are Challenged with  
in order to your meditating then you should  
not otherwise be found by words was stripped by an  
other means & you striving to uphold support  
keep the glory of your works in God's hands  
thereby every one engaged your self for  
thence by reason of the other works

well I have patience you may be supplied with advice  
& paradunk with comfort too

know you not yet you are in a storm & know you not  
that of hand already find of many ready minding &  
depending upon you, you must therefore with patience  
a little enforce & by the strength of Power of Persuasion  
to grind a little against the storm

as if you can gain time as if mine question it  
not to stand & mount you may be found with  
supply sufficient & through down your enemies  
as if you can gain time as if mine question it

And so by his hand showed forth my  
message & it is of comfort unto you

November 11<sup>th</sup> 1686

There appeared Galah & 5 portums more & they are in  
concord together & one with the other, and Galah said  
it is a common proverb amongst you that faith, truth and  
love is long, and so may you, weat though I would  
smaller words throw you headlong into a dimigion of  
depression & plunging you in the pit of distraction

Remember you are yet on his side & he is your  
nothing shall harm you alive, untill the time of your  
dissolution by nature and order

Let me say next of some to comfort you in order to write of  
this kind moods rather than to stand not words from  
rate bin already showed forth into you. And to that purpose  
also, I shall leave my children here with me to attend you  
& your motions untill the 30<sup>th</sup> day of the next month  
were not you told of being brought to perfection as to practice  
in these as shall be delivered unto you in order to your  
deliverance by such means as should be thereby appointed  
therefore mind not order in your justings lest you despair  
of comfort rather its absence keep you to your duty & what  
leads to our promise

in the same kind papers so a kind of parchment made of the  
largest Causellin & being them heated & my children shall make  
them useful to you,

well I have given my children for charge & will also  
attend you & your motions to the your other funds in Colchester  
Land & Colchester Community & Contemporaries for I am called  
away & must at his present leave you to the memories of the  
highest & the Lord of his servants unto you & for you

November 15<sup>th</sup> 1686:

There appeared shortly for a fiery sword pointing upwards  
and in the stone a diamond like above withly adorned  
& mighty pleasant. There is a great many portums more  
=ing some out way & some on other passing & stopping to  
see, and there is a small portum below the stone  
and in the filled glass portums in date of them and fiery  
circles & Mithad is in it only some few & will in the  
order; and the portum below the stone said behold they  
Light fingers of superior Colchester stand now in office  
& Charge given, to direct & conduct you into peace  
and rest in your lives conditions & concerns



And indeed in all or most of your temporal affairs  
I must say with my Mother I am frowne forth and inward  
wringing that subject for what hath bin already shewd  
forth only thus far I may say, that you stand in as good  
state & condition in your present employment as ever  
my Mother hath but also in love of her promise of her  
Petitione justious as we have to your assistance & help  
you to weather this boisterous storme, & Pilot you  
through the turbulent surges of the said dangers &  
malicious insidious  
you have I in this last triple tornarie commencing on  
7<sup>th</sup> instant and extending unto the 8<sup>th</sup> day of January  
next which is partly shewd untill the 13<sup>th</sup> day by  
reason of an interposition of fildes from the 23<sup>rd</sup>  
of December untill the 30<sup>th</sup> of the said or rather  
from the 24<sup>th</sup> to the 31<sup>st</sup>, yet on those days that is to  
you must do your duty in this place  
my Mother hath her some charge in office to shew  
forth & deliver unto you touching this great triple tornarie  
which is of great & considerable importance touching you  
as in order to your future happiness, by whose command  
am not only ordered here in charge with the rest of my  
Alliances but here is also the light of hope of your  
And Grant to our & your assistance & fulfilling your  
hopes of how it may seeme to be some way in charge  
touching some fildes of history of the said triple tornarie  
for orders as issuing forth from Superior Powder to  
assigned the great spiritual ground by name of fill  
which is in the North west of England  
or part of the said with others of his attending and  
= niall Dubes & other ministering spirits under them

a further attempt ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~subject~~ ~~of~~ together with the  
instructions moving & calling from forth with all proper  
directions hereto depending in due manner order  
don to your assistance shall give you the nature  
& kind of weapon and properly not only to defend  
& make knowne all the words of the said writing and many  
& great but also forward your necessities herewith  
them at the day and good but them of the night and  
more small  
And it is of the Superior fort of the 9 orders will also be  
given in  
And if it please god you shall find the weathering of  
this storme and shall enjoy a foretold Calme & settlement  
in your condition & affairs the next stroke will bring  
you to more joyous enjoyments and then shall you never  
be troubled with future molestations nor troubles of life  
and him nor trouble but rather hope of the same & friendly  
with him  
nor I will not trouble you  
on your next day of action I know my Mother on the you  
her self to give you further informations in the more  
important directions of this triple tornarie  
will I if you cannot remember you are excusable in your  
forgetting it is not materiall whether you can remember it or not  
I be not so dismayd you shall find friendship to the last  
moment  
November 18:: 1686::  
There appeared that Blessed Angel Gallah & two small  
spirits like little pretty Children with it & they smile on  
one the other and on us  
Let your thoughts & minds be carried over inferior fruitless  
& your foules & spirits spalled about my folly & despair  
or fear of missing all though the rest of your hopes is



dangerously Depressed, & faintly resorted, in thunders  
& stormy furious gales issuing from infernal vapors  
contrasting malignant blights  
all ye weathers question not your Delirious  
future enjoyment of Peace & safety in a more calm  
& serene tranquillity; And show ye that you have  
the Power of the highest to support & assist you  
Divine grace & every comfort & grace is comfort  
Celestial Love in beating you & all inferior Powers  
giving forth & ready to follow you, therefore find  
you know ye work & foundation, upon you stand  
Peace & good faith there And you certainly under full  
shouts of male Reposition of weight & rank consider it  
but needless; But say a while

Then Caluah spoke to ease of his little Porturns by it  
& they went away  
And one Porturnum came & brought two slips of parchment  
and Galuah looked on them & said them by  
And then he drew some in & brought a skin of parchment  
four square & it is written on & it is signed by Caluah  
looked on it & signed it by  
Then two slips of parchment and two girdles that  
are to be worn  
That square parchment is to be laid down to  
a table it is called mensa Thourgia  
more will be spoken of it when it is desired  
There is an other Table being called mensa  
Pala Carolina of which more also hereafter  
A skin of parchment of 28 inches under  
narrowest way

And Galuah looked wishfully on me & smiled  
here and a course and led 4 Angles & led governing Bowde  
here and led 16 feet forward for 16 points of the compass  
here and 11 wandering Bowde in now Order  
here is led 9 superior Order that outlasts all these  
Bowde of the third

out of 16 we will draw one (viz) usiel & 3 dubs  
under it with or if there be occasion with led  
ministering spirits under them  
Come on then I will shall mention 3 out of each of led  
9 superior orders being Comanded all led more  
inferiour though all fixed in Bowde & so contract  
all into Pristin & fixed befitting any occasion  
overabound, & more especially if part or Breach  
of operation or affairs that is of present use to  
supply our necessities

Come we then to the year of our over us 9 times 3 is  
27 & one time 3 that is many around angels  
ministering orders attend us as an oblation & our  
naming the full definition of Comand of Celestial  
beings by these mediums as shall be given & assigned  
to your service & if know on this we next joining  
more shall expect you shall find that I draw into  
your troubled souls of spirits & so enjoy your attained  
felicity; & let this be done on led now next following  
Diet to remain being of know is led 7 day  
for it seems your complaints & inquiries if  
the vigor of being girdle you very sorely  
but we shall loose you from led anything harshness &  
bondage of all onerous extraneous



from seeing the most high God miraculously & divine you  
& gratefully bless you with the promised happiness that  
shall make you for ever joyful both Temporally &  
Eternally; you shall want nothing;

Do not dismaye I this offerory will produce. Perhaps  
more will be made you in amicable measure than  
ever as yet has bin offered at this mystery after your  
dignified with great Power that guide you Power as  
first was given to man over these Creatures

November 22: 1686: Monday:

There appeared a small spectrum before the stone  
motions in the stone but raised in, and the small spectrum  
looked seriously on us & smiled. Then looked to the stone  
by then on us again & smiled, and said  
Be comforted in the splendor of Celestiall Grandeur  
which shall be made through the dark and  
hindring Myths & fogs of infernal & terrestrial Envy.  
as Boyfours exhalations in the corrupt the stone  
must offend & many times sufficient to the health  
of mankind may one day shine gloriously forth &  
diffuse the most precious vapors, that you may receive  
with the benefit & happy enjoyment of your hopes of  
promised grace.  
what the great & most high Sovereign Lord of Heaven  
& Earth guide us shall provide & accordingly by the  
Charge in office we shall in true love & faithfull  
friendship administer to you at the will & pleasure of the  
highest, with you and also humbly attend former  
and obey, them in the stone and collecting what is  
promised

November 25: 1686: Tuesday

There appeared over the stone a sun powder case held glass  
Locket is a star and in the stone is a fiery red spectrum  
in Translucent Imperial form, and of one side  
of it is Galiah on the other side is Zoodid & before  
in the stone is Galuah in great Beauty & Splendor  
and before the stone is a little spectrum  
and there is 2 little spectrum with Galiah & Galuah  
they do look first to one called Plus Locket then to the  
other. There is in the North Locket 3 garments  
like girdles or 2 square garments on with him on it  
& the other with Locket on it  
and Galuah do look on the hollow pores & double some  
towards with from  
and the little spectrum before the stone do towards with  
the Galuah Galuah says to all the show before it, do not  
and you hear how necessarily Locket is them  
and the small spectrum said By Superior Permission  
my Mother hath ordered Comands to guide in Charge by office  
to appointed Mediums to receive all agreements that  
necessarily thus proceed you with all  
to me Belius and I your Antagonist that friends to  
over top you could date your employment and as  
short waded at you and gave for By the as much as you  
do and I assure you that provision is making for y  
relieve of being a fair prospect Locket before you  
though you do it not neither can you understand or  
apprehend the right or sound words till some being is  
delivered in order to the knowing words & operations  
shown and as for these offerories My Mother saith  
what is enjoined must of necessity be fulfilled



by reason of these assignments we desire to every part  
diversly & joyntly and to be properly referred therein  
there is no Commission can be disputed or nor alteration  
made until the 6<sup>th</sup> day of January be expired for  
now on the 13<sup>th</sup> of the same Month you will be restored  
and in a faire & compliant way off. Voluntary from  
the 20<sup>th</sup> of the same of Nobility & Substantive Cases  
and the next Annual Exchequer freed from all fears of  
future troubles & evils. I my Mother saith you must  
find a way to stand against the same made the great of  
that good of that possibly you can. The Mystery is great  
also the benefits thereof we are to say to showd for  
or explained to your sense or apprehension  
my Mother hath given charge that her Children shall  
come to you here every Monday & thursday  
you are advised

November; 29<sup>th</sup>: 1686: Monday

There appeared a small comet in the East & sailed  
in the first glass towards the East of it. And of  
a yellowish & Azure Colour And a little sparkling  
before the Sun; And our eyes is a glittering star,  
It seems impossible to keep you from discerning  
Expanding Notwith standing promised grand & many in  
Celestial friendship & love, Com Celestial be a foot  
pleasant, felicity upon these gilt altars & immortality of  
the place, Let therefore the servants of Divine favour  
beware that they purchase displeasure, & be libidly to be  
signified forward & acceptance of say and more

neither we nor you may determine of Divine Pleasure  
write through faith & hope in depth of heart is surely ordained  
let not your weakness therefore things the honour of glory  
of merit, lest you lose that blessing which many have  
lost through the trials of Patience and Perseverance  
write with great commendation that you will be  
in your former steadfastness enough that already be said  
I showed forth unto you;  
well, well I, you were bid to make what expedition you  
can you have left January to do in  
well I your questions we at home you also on Thursday  
shall be pleased I am also under command of must obey  
And at this time I leave you in the hand of that grace  
money we will write and humbly beseech you to bless you

September: 2<sup>nd</sup>: 1686: the first

There appeared a little glittering star over the  
Piall sail in the East; And a small sparkling before  
the Sun, the first table is for the Bowditch of Dartmouth  
or of Dartmouth place And also for the Bowditch of the  
third part the Bowditch of the Compass writing and more  
bonded out so get one frame of two boards or more  
to slide on it at pleasure to make the two vellums or  
my Mother desires your haste

Let not your fear degrade your faith yet you stand yet  
firm enough, the Lord of your hope may yet preserve  
you the same may last as the winter fadeth  
the 7<sup>th</sup> day you may take away the Parishments







December: 16: 1686: Ternary

There appeared in the middle of the stone an Altitude  
being 4 square feet 3 toes that goes round every  
every square and a fountain shallow with a narrow  
bottom flat Bottomed and in it stands a Cup with  
a broad foot to it of gold & out of it issues  
out a flaming Ray that stands quite out of the  
stone from behind and to the Eastward of it stands a  
glorious portuncle of a flaming willow arising up  
high to the East on the right side of it stands the  
sun on the left side a figure like the full moon  
and in the center of the sun also of the moon is a  
wonderfull bright spark from whence issues a little  
Ray on the north side of his Altitude stands Sachiel  
& on the south side stands Zochiel and on the west side  
is Jahuak with a little portuncle of water to it  
and there is 3 little small portuncles before the stone  
and there 3 before the stone looks presently on and  
especially the middlemost & finest  
in the hollow depth is his <sup>only north side</sup> portuncle in which one of them  
instructing of others & each portuncle is instructed how a  
little Paper book in its hand is bound in it and at  
beginning of it is written Operation by the Royal Spirit  
Ufill a true experiment & great Altarium  
and in the hollow depth on the north side is Juxamiah &  
and two imperial portuncles of the stone and are  
called the Emperors of the Angles & the is Prince  
under the Emperors & Duke under the Prince  
and others under the Duke



And only South Sea is the like of the other two  
 Angles of the A Angles  
 And the Middle Portum below the sea on the middle  
 And said This action is for you instruction & suffering  
 - on as will be manifest upon the practice & operation  
 there will be given up unto you, Now it is so that the  
 whole host of your Celestial & Elementally dignified  
 friends and all the Celestial Affiliates and offering  
 up their humble supplications for Divine grace in  
 Charge by office to be admitted unto the assistance  
 of their friends & God his servants we are to continue  
 or will continue in his form the next first day  
 of your action being the 2<sup>d</sup> Instant & only 2  
 weeks will be only 30<sup>th</sup> Instant & only 3 & last week  
 will be only 6<sup>th</sup> of the next month whole day you  
 should not expect your present great Memorables  
 ordinary for a great Mystical Reason we are to stay  
 not at all his time  
 next next Monday the on Tuesday being the 23<sup>rd</sup> then on  
 the 30<sup>th</sup> then on Monday following and only 6<sup>th</sup> of  
 January being Formation day

December: 20<sup>th</sup> 1686: Monday  
 There appeared a small Portum below the sea in a  
 fabled Cloud and the whole show as before although  
 not so plain to be seen; And now the small Portum  
 is turned to the sea & Joly. Resonance & after some time  
 turned to us with smiles: and said;  
 ay I<sup>st</sup> you must expect these mishaps from what before  
 they come from Blackman street & Kent street

Conforming Peter: if it were possible that he would be  
 explained & Reformed you should not despise him  
 of seeing I be not libelous for he is strongly your wife  
 infernal fury and nothing of good therein will be done  
 or words reformation on him yet you must be distrust  
 and be wary Beware to take heed in the despise of  
 him, I tell you I<sup>st</sup> as to his matter how separate things  
 infernal fury may become in heat of Reason or  
 Passion I cannot say more than you may Rationally  
 imagine or judge of but despise not his form  
 well I<sup>st</sup> you have done well in doing your duty to comfort  
 despair not you are not yet lost or given over as a  
 prey to insulting Malice for that Paternal goodness  
 will be able to hate you forever you will doubtless yet  
 further for our support & defend you being and also  
 with you humbly beseech for his own great Name sake  
 that it gratious Merciful Amen Hallelujah

December: 23<sup>rd</sup> 1686: the first after Ternary  
 And there came a flash of light and then appeared  
 the show in the sea but not very plain but only  
 two small Portums and they are visible  
 And they did converse with the Portums in sight in the  
 fabled glass through and they took and a small paper book  
 & came to review it & examine it And the two small  
 Portums turned to the East & did great conversation  
 they turned his way & looked on us pleasantly & they  
 commended one with the other



1686 December 30<sup>th</sup> & 31<sup>st</sup> after January

The best way is to make your memorable oratory  
with the Termination oratory on y<sup>e</sup> 6<sup>th</sup> of January  
And that day will be a great day of Rejoycing and  
being comforted in the hopes of Happiness in the highest

1686 January 3<sup>rd</sup> Monday

There appeared a small spectum it looks on us as if  
it was very pleasant as if it was rejoiced at some thing  
it turned about with the words to the East, and it  
turned his way & smiled & said  
So, I<sup>st</sup> what is it you have to say methinks if heard you  
make people touching somewhat for the good, we are I will  
separate from further mistake  
Know ye then y<sup>e</sup> 13<sup>th</sup> of January is your proper  
day Termination not y<sup>e</sup> 13<sup>th</sup> & so you ought to observe it  
both in general & particular appointed oratories  
therefore would you be commended to pray devoutly &  
glorify your souls with joyful hopes of future  
felicity &c — it is a day of a double jubilee  
if you do this as y<sup>e</sup> 13<sup>th</sup> instance is the entrance of action  
to it touch at 3 points to if you will be single  
oratory of that day it is as much as can be required of  
us, by the sayings of my Mother but not to be done as  
a Termination oratory only as a will be entered into action  
as may be fully & fully showed forth & dispersed into  
you in the first instance Termination & 3<sup>rd</sup> from  
thence proceeding into oratory, that you may enjoy  
your souls in your fulfilled hopes of happiness  
well well I<sup>st</sup> you have stopped my mouth I am gone  
but I leave the blessing into your hands and

with the highest prayers you brought on your side  
& hopes in him

1686 January 6<sup>th</sup> January

There appeared a new spectum like a wheel of fire in the  
center of it is a fire and out of its sides do come  
flames towards us & the stone all the concepts and full  
of flames and before the stone stands a spectum  
about the mystery it is very strange in  
contenance its eyes sparkle & it has a crown  
crowned on, and it turned to the stone and  
down and opened its ears with great reverence  
and then some flashes out of the stone as if  
& they came to the spectum and it turned this way  
and looked full at me & smiled, and it said,  
God be thanked that ye are so fully arrived into this day  
of deliverance into you  
on Sunday morning set up your stone on any your own  
Table & make your prayers as hard & earnestly pray  
for light & dignity & to dignify your stone and then  
call on Michael & Gabriel by the abbreviated name the  
Angels of the hierarchy you must begin at 8<sup>th</sup> in y<sup>e</sup>  
morning & it will be in hand past nine  
and some rather on Monday morning & call by the  
abbreviated name on Gabriel & Michael & the hierarchy of  
angels will draw & be joyful & comforted in the night



1686 January 10<sup>th</sup> Monday

There appeared a glorious bright star over London  
and shined apparantly in all the Kingdoms  
And a spectrum either just in London or just  
out of it, it is Exonast & it looked on me &  
smiled & cast a ray towards me & said  
well I be content, although you had not your friends  
when yesterday you moubd them to apparance yet  
they did for you And hath appointed good things  
for you as wery shortly shall be tolled & branched  
forth to me againe on thursday morning

1686 January 13<sup>th</sup> the first after January

There appeared a great glorious dayd coming out  
of the sun & counting towards And there is two  
spectrums shined over London & other Kingdoms  
And in London is one in a fiery Beards were and supposed  
to be Easter Seal is a good way to be Eastward & there is  
at the side of Easter before the altar is Sachiel &  
Zadok & before him is Jubah  
And the two spectrums by them before London and in diverse  
writings spectrums in solid glass  
And Jubah said These be the highest of you and safely  
arise to the beginning of this new year & mightily you will  
highest protect and defend you, and also for our  
know ye from that this day is the entrance, & beginning  
of materiall great chion the Method whereof my  
children here attende to show forth & deliver into you  
by order in charge as they are made & delivered into  
them for the while you shall glorify & praise your God  
And also his servants ministering unto you as in the  
Administration of your duty & obedience & obedience  
to the glory of God & your comforts

you must on next Sunday morning to Bray & call on  
michael & visit & sit and honor and also to Sunday  
following that; And when your Actions is heard & heard  
stand you both before his Majesty 3 minutes & then see  
and then with ease into your Temporall Condemnments  
And both led spectrums and turned to us words & said  
And in the Northern folde the next is that book of  
Wills & 5 thin Blakes with Carders of Gold on y  
And in the South West is another little book of  
michael And the Bowes of the old of the order under  
michael hat seems to be a doing as if it were half done  
and there are just plates but not finished and as if  
other are

And the Northern spectrum is turned left away & said  
And said, this is the Detamum of Wills made  
Berfort & fitted for action into you, we are only  
existing & examining the same from originall  
President on wednesday next the 19<sup>th</sup> instant or  
thursday the 20<sup>th</sup> it shall be delivered up  
to lengthen your guide of ease and a libell made  
3 crosses of ease Part in God  
now the Southern spectrum is turned left away & said  
And Detamum of Judiciall Bowes subjected unto y  
order of nature, is not as it seeme yet finished or  
made profit from y originall president but it brow  
will be fit for use & action only 3 of the next Monte  
or 2 or first or thereabouts as in the Army of  
him with you & found after you will have great &  
materiall action both especially superior & elementall  
inferior, that the highest may be glorified & your  
soules comforted and Jubah said  
& charge you I be not dismayed that the greatness of action  
I defende not note until the 16 day of the next Monte



although it was rightly considered Card by Charge  
in Office of Composing & performing of these Animations  
with others so fitted for practice in Oration & say though  
these actions of his time be more silent & reserved and  
more confidential than your Emaginations can easily  
comprehend, for as it hath bin showed forth by many  
before easy by your thoughts by sight but hard for  
them by Attention

And the Northern spiritum said I know my Mother hath  
well pleased you & you are to blame if you think it  
not so from her I am charged to tell you that you  
must be as diligent in her observation as her your  
obedience already enjoyed, and to your great commendation  
& hopefull bliss therein rather to well & duly observe  
what shall further injoynted duringly find instructions  
until the 16<sup>th</sup> day of the next month when and hope  
god will bless you mercifully from hence forwards  
Crownd your hopes with happy & safe deliverance  
in the Administration of your actions

1686 January 17<sup>th</sup>

There appeared a spiritum before her son & it looked  
on us & smiled, and said  
your sayings are heard & my Mother will me to tell you  
that your attings in your Temporal Commissions  
& employments all left wholly to your own prudence  
we trust them not to fulfill only you may proceed well  
therein by Reason in my attendance you,  
you are also to make your appearance here on  
Friday morning the 21<sup>st</sup> instant for my Mother  
attendance during Comands & mouche not until her  
I shall not more

1686 January 21<sup>st</sup> Friday the 2<sup>nd</sup>

There appeared a bar our her son yet is very bright  
& glitters more & sends forth a short ray to us round  
There is in her son Salua & two more & Galua sent  
one of the small spiritums to her Northward & it came  
again & brought an other spiritum in with it & the  
spiritum pulled out a paper booke out of its bosom  
& it was her Animam of a fill finished & her  
Booke also are finished and the other spiritum said that  
they were finished with some difficulty and Galua  
gave her booke to the little spiritum & that is gone  
Northward out of sight & the other little spiritum brought  
in an other in with it & Salua pit it by distord that  
came from y Southward & after some distord the  
spiritum is dismissed & Galua went into her light  
or fiery part of her son & her some a flaske in it  
a little spiritum before her son & it looked on me &  
smiled & said Come I be not dismayd for not  
we hope your desires will be fulfilled for words is  
well composed & her first her our will be <sup>that she is</sup> ~~is~~  
wanting some words of directions we are shal not stop you  
so so you may leave & withdraw until if meet you here  
on Monday morning as accustomed case for  
Power is present



January 24<sup>th</sup> 1686<sup>7</sup> Monday

There appeared two portents in the sky viz  
Leonard & another

Leonard hath a Chaplet or Garland on its head & it  
looks very finely, and the other is in a wickerish  
or wickerish with a round flat cap on its head  
& that is very neat but plain  
And Leonard said to the other portent show  
forth your Name, my name is Jesu and  
by Charge Prothonotary, by order in the office of  
my Mother, and a Custos of many metaphysical  
Arithmetic that are & may be admitted to the  
Knowledge & benefit of God his servants & my Mother  
friends & I would now at large discover &  
discuss of, but Oude & kind heart must have its  
pleas, for these things by us and not otherwise to be  
had nor understood, and Leonard said  
so of well performed you have performed this matter  
in Charge & Jesu said God and hand & finished  
the same here, Leonard said And is it in full  
Jesu no it is in full but not quite finished & c  
it may be finished ~~and~~ between two Nations  
perhaps this book at hand & let us know what  
objections you meet with all

1686 January 27<sup>th</sup> Ternary; ~~January 27<sup>th</sup>~~ 25

There appeared a bright Star over the sea & all  
the flames of the sky and two portents  
before the sea and they look'd solemnly on us,  
and one of them said well and good  
I know you have desired the spirit of an Aramum  
branded out from others, & set forth for your use  
then with these are now bearing the like of it  
as inscribed like unto these of the Order  
it is not imperfect although yet not quite finished  
but you shall have the rest  
take the scales of the two of the Divinal Dubos  
and also of two of the Natural Dubos & put them  
on Parliament or any thing of square like a Fourth  
on every corner one scale lay this on the breadth  
you would beget & give charge by invocation to  
those 4 scales to beget it until you call for it  
and then not mortall time would with it but yourself  
you must be done on Sunday Morning as before  
with Brethren some on the good of good Christ although it  
be hard with you the sum of Christian love will  
break through the misty frown clouds of a sharp  
afflicting winter this we hope & believe shall  
though a open led hand by bonds of your  
Afflictions & let you free to pass the current of your  
Soliman & future felicity, the 17<sup>th</sup> day of the  
next month is your great & remarkable  
Ternary & Mystically known to us but verbally  
conferred to you by the Name of Mystically very  
great & remarkable as I know will be after  
show forth & ascend to the fulfilling of your  
opportunities but you are commanded from suspicion



January 24<sup>th</sup> 1686<sup>7</sup> Monday

There appeared two specters in bed room viz  
Leuonall & another

Leuonall had a Chaplet or Garland on its head & it  
looked very finely, and the other is in a whiteish  
& gray admittance with a round flat Cap on its head  
& that is very neat but plain  
And Leuonall said to the other specter show  
forth your Name, my name is Jesim and  
by Charge Prothonotary, by order in the office of  
my Mother, and a Custos of many metaphysical  
Atarums that are & may be committed to the  
knowledge & benefit of God his servants & my Mother  
friends w<sup>ch</sup> I would now at large discover &  
discuss of, but I will & find that must have its  
pleas, for these things by us and not otherwise to be  
had nor understood, And Leuonall said  
So I will perform you have performed this matter  
in Charge & Jesim said God and hand & signed  
the same here, Leuonall said And is it in full  
Jesim no it is in full but not quite finished & c  
it may be finished ~~and~~ between two sessions  
would this book at hand & lett us know w<sup>ch</sup>  
objections you meet w<sup>ch</sup> all

1686<sup>7</sup> January 27<sup>th</sup> Tuesday

There appeared a bright Star over London & all  
like flames w<sup>ch</sup> in the sky and two specters  
before the sun and they look'd w<sup>ch</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> on us,  
and one of them said will not you  
know you have performed the first of an Atarum  
committed out from others, & set forth for your use  
then with these and now bearing the lib<sup>er</sup> of  
as distributed lib<sup>er</sup> into these of the order  
it is not imperfect although yet not quite finished  
but you shall have the  
table of scales of the two of the diuinall Dubos  
and also of two of the Natural Dubos & put them  
on Parliament or any thing of square lib<sup>er</sup> & further  
on every corner one scale lay this on the bread  
you would be w<sup>ch</sup> & give Charge by execution to  
these 4 Dubos to be w<sup>ch</sup> it until you call for it  
and then not mortall sure Medd w<sup>ch</sup> it but yourself  
you must s<sup>er</sup> do on Sunday Morning as before  
with Brethren some on the of good Ch<sup>er</sup> although it  
be hard w<sup>ch</sup> you see sum of Christian love will  
break through the misty frown Clouds of a sharpe  
afflicting winter this w<sup>ch</sup> of the day shall  
though a open led hand by bonds of your  
Afflictions & let you free to pass the current of your  
Soluerance & future felicity, the 17<sup>th</sup> day of the  
next Month is your great & remarkable  
Terminus & Miracly known to us but w<sup>ch</sup> w<sup>ch</sup>  
volunt to you by the Name of Miracly w<sup>ch</sup>  
great & remarkable as I know will be w<sup>ch</sup>  
show forth & depend to the fulfilling of your  
expectations but you are commanded from superior



Lower Seat Day in particular to fill your former  
effortory weing must be & you shall not want to  
accomplish it, for the highest will mercifully bless  
you even unexpectedly to be thought of you neither  
can we tell you by reason it is not given to us  
we know not what is for forth & given to our  
superiors but we know it is, else it had not bin  
given us to show forth & to reach you  
we hear you & complaints of weakness  
and we will be for help for you & if we themselves  
find any we shall visit you again & god willing  
on Monday next Infirming in an ordinary kind  
order, being the best when you are bid on the  
time whether next Thursday you glass except or call  
that shall not stumbling block lay in your way  
Action must be cast

1686 January 31<sup>st</sup> Monday

There appeared a little spectrum in the walls of the  
ston; and it said No action appeared until  
Wednesday Morning then bring the ston with you  
something else the action of the day

1686 Feb 2<sup>nd</sup> Wednesday the first after Term

There appeared the testimony in form like the  
sun at the top of the ston out of every point a ray  
inwards at the top of every is a bright glittering  
star & out of that star comes flashes ever more than  
And there is a spectrum in the ston that looks first  
to one solid glass & then to the other  
And Jahiah turned round about & called And  
presently came two spectrums & brought with them two

76  
ugly things and Jahiah said something angrily to them  
and then the two spectrums tumbled themselves into a  
hole

And Jahiah said for he thought that we have subdued his  
evil those infernal spirits will still be fomenting &  
stirring up our evil with designations against the  
firmament, & stirring up the spirits of evil minded  
persons to storm their yards with most withed and  
famous Batteries, but their arms fall & will be our  
Exposition & God be thanked they are now conquered  
and confined to a restraint & their Power is wholly dimi-  
-ished & broken down

If you be remembered & there, bring 3 professors again  
with us now we go on with you & with all imaginable  
dexterity for your deliverance not only from fear  
but from all danger & danger of Demony  
& have returned the matter of your enemies upon  
them, make hast with those papers that the Post  
may be delivered up to you with them  
& would fain see you happy that you may be in peace  
& receive the benefits of your prayers & labours &  
& have the consolation of Celestial  
to me you have the best of the reputation of the 4 words  
all Tables being you may also bring with the other papers  
if you have not transcribed the same yet  
neither would I have you until it be removed & the  
and method thereof made truly & effectually perfect  
as all things that now come to your hands shall  
affordably be, we have great respect unto Feb 16, 17 & 18  
days of this present month & by the Lord's comfort  
& Post afford of that money that will fulfill your  
hopes & happiness weing we humbly beseech the  
highest to guide & grant unto you that your words in



in the Promise may be accomplished

1686 Feb: 7<sup>th</sup> Monday

There appeared a transient beautiful star over the star pointing down a way into it and there appeared a spectrum in the star which we suppose to be due and two more spectrums in white came to the end from the North and from the South and there were two books in their hands and some papers, one of them had a book & two or three sheets of paper written also, and they were very earnest in discourse together & they smiled & were very pleasant and the two spectrums in white did obediently to the end & to us words went away again one to the North & the other to the South and the other looked on us and smiled and then I saw over the star a great flash & the star is gone & now is a spectrum below the star which we suppose to be the same.

1686 Feb 10<sup>th</sup> The 2<sup>nd</sup> after Ternary

There appeared 4 spectrums in the star (viz) the & Galua and two more attending them & beyond in the star is a great light & in it as we suppose to be the star & two intelligent of the day and the & Galua are a comparing the 3 calls of the seniors and 4 angels set out & the 4 fervent to the end with a paper in Latin & the end gave a book & papers to one spectrum & it went away to the Southward & it gave in other books & papers to the other & then Galua & the other looked on us & smiled and the & Galua did not say any words & the other spectrum with the book & papers in its hands stood before

the shield & said meet on Tuesday morning at the direction for your ternary action, bring a copy of the instructions against the 21<sup>st</sup> day remember your Sundays action

1686 Feb: 15<sup>th</sup> Friday

There appeared over the star a body like the sun with a white appearance in it  
There appeared in the star a fountain lib'ring a spectrum standing on one side and out of the fountain issued out fiery rays like as water running out of pipes  
There appeared a small spectrum below the star & it looked on us & smiled and it seemed to be ready to speak & then turned to the star & afterwards to us & smiled & then seemed to be ready to speak to us & did several times but now when we consulted the money & writings of god his servants & the humble supplications & earnest petitions into his highest for favor comfort & relief and certainly and most with great pity & compassion, but as we have not the corruption of the earth & our heart to deal with defiled things, but I am willing to show forth of his next ternary action & the qualities thereof, on the 2<sup>nd</sup> day you are to consider how as in order to the ternary: and I must sit down before the star at and if cannot say what fight you will have but expect to your form with your goods & son & in the mystery, but when action here is called then you shall be paid to the other mystery & the other the spirit I will with the other spirits mentioned in my previous guide you  
As touching your operation & great mystery know of you of day you shall know if it is 3 fold first of a certain pass of attainment 2<sup>nd</sup> of Power & 3<sup>rd</sup> of Dignity of of being dignified therewith & the fight & point of well conduct to going hearing & understanding of spiritual mysteries & apparitions, it is also an operation continuing



among inferior Mystery as first a conquest over  
 disposing of your enemies & their malitions intentions  
 2<sup>d</sup> Producing thereby Redemption in the quality &  
 condition of your vocation & 3<sup>d</sup> the fruits of your future  
 years for thus let me give you to understand  
 that it is a Maxim in Philosophy as you call it  
 that effects of good not their causes, so as your enemies  
 neither had or have cause thus to despise you as they do  
 & have done, then consequently and as for your efforts  
 it will return on their own heads & your own  
 distinction — well & it is said before me being  
 not the whole Earth nor the circumpt part thereof  
 what can not be done by one day may be in following  
 days of action as they feared of the Tormary to afford  
 as it may be advanced & then I know by our throats  
 will be the end of your sorrows & afflictions & the  
 beginning of your comfort & Redemption  
 your action is at this time ended you may give thanks &  
 cease

1685 <sup>7</sup> Feb: 17: Tormary:

There appeared a body over y<sup>e</sup> stone like a lamp & a  
 golden eye in the center of it from the center of y<sup>e</sup>  
 eye came a bright solar Ray towards me  
 and before the pen stood Michael on y<sup>e</sup> north side  
 & Uriel on the south side & both of them looked  
 at me justly on and between them appeared Lexana  
 in a white Cloud and after a while she continued  
 some time. Lexanad turned to the stone & did observe  
 & afterwards turned to us & looked on us & smiled

And Lexanad said, well & I heard your desires over  
 now of your morning vision from two words & very good  
 friends of yours, them, two and tomorrow in both the old world  
 of Air & Earth, they will give every bond to you  
 & you shall know them & their offices  
 it is time you move to your other part of action  
 I will make further report of it on Monday morning  
 about your sight

1686 Feb- 21 Monday

There appeared a star in the center of the stone it was  
 red & gave a flash & being appeared a spectrum then  
 in the front part of the stone it is Lexanad it said  
 to the North West in the name of the highest world  
 and you, And a spectrum in white appeared by it  
 Lexanad said what should have bin in front  
 & the other said Bless me if I see the papers of president  
 & the rest of the last Autumn here but yesterday at  
 none together with the holy Pentagon of Power  
 by the red side, but we were and the papers  
 Just and the envious infernal the ordinary hat made  
 in treatment & plaid his threat with promise but I will  
 arrange him & shift his future attempts for trust  
 me it must be left and we will no longer return  
 from house to orders but his boldness entered & passed  
 his prey & all his is to my, & try, the very fruits &  
 hopes of our friends & friends as if possible difficulties  
 that we might hereby clamorously be fundamentally  
 brought to anger, but with some of find rate to  
 insinuated, shall surely & immediately receive their  
 reward of a Throats & a rebell of god  
 And Lexanad looked towards us & said why thus it is  
 not for us and things prepared for considerable action



but these malicious Devils immediately found expedients  
till they find they can discover the hearts of many honest  
Carefull opposites & rejoice at their damned  
designs of frustrating the goods of Separation. amongst  
the hopeful growth of the faithful but if know they  
will quickly be fast enough  
you shall know that bin some private flanders cast upon the  
but in secret & truly hardly taken must be noted of but  
because they you speak of somewhat wonderful at the  
readiness of profit that should attend from ground  
is thus as produced by the efforts of say not knowing  
the reasons thereof may be animated to seek some  
further inquiry into the state & condition of your  
works, they seem to see fassions as nite as ought offer

1686. Feb. 24<sup>th</sup> the 11<sup>th</sup> after February

There appeared a sun like body over the sea & on Friday  
found in it a star over date with glass & water  
and in the sea a Galuch & a child  
And the child had a book in its hand like a table book  
the leaves and flow & the writing looks like words  
And Galuch & child are very pleasant & friendly one on  
the other And Galuch put its fingers to its mouth pulled  
it from its mouth & between its fingers was a round ball  
like a small bullet & looked fiery & Galuch put it to  
the child's mouth & the child's mouth did shut it in & the child became  
more beautiful & its face shined. Then Galuch laid  
its hand on the child's forehead & bowed away  
And the child looked on us & smiled & turned over the  
book in its hand & put it into its bosom & said  
you shall know the legends without writing  
and receive not powder to cast nor to be committed  
Celestial favours through divine grace by reason

79  
All is concentrated in the will & mind of the Almighty  
= or full only, until by divine pleasure given unto us  
I dare not show forth the gifts & benefits we are  
containing the efforts we do of and thus as not only  
be admired but to be made a perpetual monument  
And remembrance of the greatest order, we are  
and not only you forth & given by us & desired  
but our ready to be committed & committed out  
of powder into all we are my dear ally now returned  
to attend on suspicious charges & commands  
with my self, shall I trust manifest to your comforts  
& happy deliverance, your infernal adversaries  
are now fast enough confined from future molestations  
And your territorial enemies, and under some fear  
whether they may flatter you or yet would you  
be a viell of Wrath & a Grenade of vengeance  
that be executed on your enemies, we will suddenly  
be put in to execution and then come your deliverance

you must art on Tuesday morning & on Friday  
morning at home on a hill for four days & more  
The paper lost here is of my own acknowledgment  
now I see it has bin here before I started & committed  
into your Mother Tongue for the more plain & easy  
understanding heretofore, this is one abstract of the  
original where you may resort into your own  
language when I will show you how wild & ridiculous  
standeth between us of first & last copyes  
for we must now make you perfect in all knowing  
And understanding as it shall please God to give unto us  
to show forth unto you  
you may bring the same translated rather at  
pleasure



I am also wounded & must returne but of Charles  
Command you not to enter his place not till the  
powder after the sun be set

1686 Feb. 28: Monday:

There appeared a star over the top of a royall  
wails in the ston & the star began to flash in fire &  
small flashes, And the star gave a great flash in its  
place is a portum in a cloudy cloud and it looked  
morose & swordly & had a fiery dart in its hand  
and there came a blast of smoke like matter & clouds  
it selfe came the fire with siluer clouds & the portum  
did angrily take its dart & thrust at it & out of the  
point of the dart came fire & light black smoke like  
fire like tinder & it quite consumed & the cloud became  
more diaphanous & Bright, it is Leonard,  
And Leonard said Although indignation carry me  
not company yet I must reprove you for that you  
enter not the presence of Celestiall friendship in this place  
but with a despising dispaire Lern outling your  
forlorn hope, heles we know of you how you are  
every way wrested on the rugged furges of clamorous  
menaces & tossed almost into a following gulfe yet  
would you up & destroy you, if possible, the fury  
of its violent eddy would prevail, but still fear not  
the danger of this storme weing but wretchedly your  
hopes but take a courage & resolve cheerfully to  
find it, by reason it is but momentary & soon past  
away, least by murmuring at the hard usage  
of Internall enmity & the promised benefits  
which attende your fidelity, the most high God hath  
in mercifull to you & will also be mercifull to you  
if you stand these trials with patience weing is a

Triumphing & that you will not only gaine a  
glorious conquest but find assurance of future  
merits to morrow enter on your 2<sup>d</sup> rule to 2<sup>d</sup> full as before

1686 March 3: the 2<sup>d</sup> after Ternary:

There appeared a solar body over the ston with an  
imperiall Profound in it And there came a flash  
out of that solar body & it spread all over the world my  
tear is full of ~~tear~~ to eastward of the center of the ston  
a wonderful glorious portum in a Celestiall Ruby & being  
in the center of the ston is a beautiful glittering font  
like being with a Ruby flame ascending out of it  
and of a size like Northward & southward of it is a spot  
and to the westward of it is a lake  
And Julian said be silent & move not  
And the 3<sup>d</sup> spiritum about the font did brood down  
but the fiery portum did not  
And the fiery portum takes something from its brood  
throws it into the font weing perfectly transported all  
the show in the ston of a Ruby & being surrounded  
And now they are all gone up & give a great deal of  
recreation, we could be proud you not from off for  
your action begineth And the solar body broode into  
a flash & became a star & sent down a ray into the  
center of the ston & there was a little spark at the end of it  
and before in the ston is And it said  
Come I<sup>st</sup> let us go on to our business in hand and be  
loved & mostly on me (said) And now I<sup>st</sup> forgive you distrust  
tion & satisfaction in Territoriall action & especially  
on the 5<sup>th</sup> instant being Saturday next you made the 3<sup>d</sup>  
& last part of your entrance & what in the 3<sup>d</sup>  
may have great signs of apparance



on the next day being Sunday & first day of the month  
you shall humbly & earnestly present and move  
by supplication & petition to Michael & David, as you did  
before with demands,  
Then on Tuesday morning at 7 a clock made prayer  
progress being the first of action to David & others  
thru ministering servants as by degree of office and  
accordingly pleased & instructed you may peradventure  
= and find them somewhat perverse or slow in their  
motion or appearance but be not dismayed for legal  
is by reason they are bowers of the Lord & exhibiting  
also the Earth & Sublunar & by Nature more gross  
& naturally somewhat obstinate in forcing or  
assisting mankind but they are by divine inspiration  
moved & constrained to do their duty & fulfill the  
requested commandments of mankind  
So that in short words of time the Earth shall through  
the spiritual medium as directed by Nature & others  
being properly referred & appointed shall send your  
necessities unto the fulness of its treasures etc —  
And when you shall behold & see for several  
appearances of those or any of these spiritual creatures  
present before you & view it or them well & see if  
you can discern or discern what degree in orders  
you may conjecture or imagine them to be of  
if you judge it to be Kingly as by its attendants &  
may be thought or observed, then you must give it  
title of (Royall) if it be of Duke or Lords then  
(the most Noble) if it be of the inferior sort of the  
highest of them you may say (Honorable) & of the  
lower sort (Conscionable) or friendly)

at their first appearance say if it be of the (wellcome  
to you Royall spirit, you are to me friendly welcome  
I desire you to tell me your name, & show me your  
seal or Character into writing you give obedient  
if they be slow in answering  
say and you be Royall spirit or any that of  
higher order or any of the orders superior  
or inferior under the Royall spirit & feel  
or who are you otherwise that I may be made  
of your ~~name~~ ~~you~~ ~~are~~ ~~pleased~~ ~~to~~ ~~call~~ ~~it~~ ~~by~~ ~~its~~ ~~name~~  
if you see their seal take a copy of it  
writing Character & give that spirit be to you to  
perform its office & maintain it  
then calling it by its name & bid it welcome  
And now by the same power you were instructed  
& moved to appear in person here at this time  
& do also by the same power & in the name  
most of special name of your God & by the authority  
of his your seal or Character or bond of obligation  
most firmly & solidly binding you to his service of  
God & also his servants the best of men living on Earth  
earnestly request & powerfully & constrain you  
to stay with me here in Court, notwithstanding fornicity,  
until you have fulfilled & accomplished unto me  
all & every my request & shall now demand of you  
& be to write of now also do in the same name  
of your God powerfully command you to forgo  
assist me in & not to depart unto your orders or  
mission or place of Residence until you have  
fulfilled all my desires nor until I give you leave  
to make your departure



Being your office to make discovery of all hidden  
treasures if you command you to make discovery to me  
of all what is easy to come at & Obtained

And since it was provided for the use of man to force  
his non-ethics thence with, if do command you to  
make discovery of all these hidden treasures as may  
easily be obtained thence to bring it to me  
as to his place

~~the first and only substance called honored to be~~  
~~and called to be~~

~~O you spirit (N) now since you have obeyed the~~

O you spirit (N) now since you have obeyed the  
name of your God the superior Power & State  
of your orders & your good faith & Character &  
by your self have I delivered into me according to  
my desire & have also obeyed my way & at my  
injunction moued & appeared here before me  
and accordingly proved & assisted me by office  
given you, for the weire of your hearty thanks unto  
God & your superiors & also unto you for his  
your kindly faith & kindness unto me w<sup>ch</sup> of  
desire may be for due continuance between us  
& let God of the highest confirm it unto us  
& remain with us during my Natural life  
commanding you thereby to be always ready to  
moued at my Call & to appear unto me w<sup>ch</sup> on sounder  
necessity shall give occasion for your further  
firmness & assistance & so you may depart in peace  
unto your orders

if any will Power have the keeping any  
hidden treasure

these Powers will discover it & their names & their seals  
and you may command it to bring the treasure & say to  
them, Depart to your orders thou art of darkness  
& the plants of darkness, he is was provided for the  
use of man therefore depart to your orders  
& say Teouah, Teouah, Teouahcah

A matter not w<sup>ch</sup> you do put on your  
girdle until Tuesday & so likewise for your Pentagon  
of Power let it hang at your belt or lay before  
you

on Tuesday first your invocation to fill 3 times, 5  
minutes between or 6 or 7, then make a stop for 9 or 12  
or 15 minutes between then read the invocation to  
Armen, Loviel, Amandich, Hissam, & do the  
like by them (w<sup>ch</sup>) you repeat their invocation  
3 times with like distance then stop again as  
before

then make call again to fill & stop 3 minutes &  
then the invocation to be 4 times to be stop 5 or 6 or 7  
minutes and then call on w<sup>ch</sup> again & so do 2 times  
and more & then you have done calling say 1/2 an  
hour after

now I will tell you I know is neither doubt nor question  
to be made of success in the practice or use of this drama  
& could say more as to the commendation & reward  
& benefit here of if I doubt find of hand paid enough  
by reason its not befitting for man kind to have more  
more



for yet will some so marvel as to be terrible  
& thereby subject to suffer abuse or corruption, & then  
and sure we joyfully & devoutly beseech the Lord of  
And you knowing enough that in need not more but  
humbly to supplicate great mercy from the highest  
we do with humble respect beseech him also to bless you

March 7<sup>th</sup> 1686 Monday

There appeared over the Sun like a glorious face  
in a fiery cloud and in the Sun is Leonard, & it said  
smiling on me & you & if we smile you may smile  
for I assure you that your enemies now stand upon a  
most uncertain foundation upon you and if you can  
possibly imagine & visit you will shortly hear of

know ye now it is he that the Tutoring dies  
Ternarius a political entry of his year all equinox  
thunderly heynote of one & the same day weing must  
blister you by reason of the Conjunction of the  
know ye & yet through divine great assisting  
the efforts of your future actions as they shall orderly  
forward blessed & happy Catastrophe include both  
before & after your Annual Exports

It is true it hath bin declared that no thing of the  
as hath bin enjoyed his profane Ternarius will ever  
be enjoyed more weing & also away & yet only y<sup>r</sup>  
Annual conjunction should be observed all weing is of  
verity but you know ye it is more only of the  
extreme conjunction weing could not until now  
have bin possibly avoided of dubbing or hissing  
only is only now called but your widdly days of  
action as to only accustomary is not known in this

noted dies Ternarius until today at Exports  
white heynote on the 7<sup>th</sup> day of the next month  
and if being great mercy make you so happy  
as you can before ably request from the most charitable  
of your Majesty's, then shall you have no cause  
to question offerors of any kind, but if you know there  
will be no occasion or need to joyne you to ought  
lest you afflict you, if you cannot offer the world  
offeror do weat you can until you can do the world  
Ternarius - And Leonard did veneration to the face  
over the Sun & then smiled upon us & said  
only I should is no fear of falling where I shall all  
assistance support & uphold by which the highest in  
his mercy hath graciously given to his servants yet  
humbly found honour & obey him in faith & truth  
& we do with humble respect beseech him for you & men  
on Thursday at the usual time

March 10<sup>th</sup> Ternary: projected course of the

There appeared a solar body over the Sun and an  
imperiall form in it  
And at the East part of the Sun or further part of it  
is a fiery spectrum in imperiall form & wonderful  
beautiful & Regale & he is in the Sun a first  
being & a dilicate flame ascending out of it to the Sun  
in the body over the Sun And he is a fiery  
beautiful star of our side of the imperiall spectrum  
in the Sun on the north side of the flame is  
Goliah & only Sours Rod is And  
And before the Sun is Jussamah & Samariel  
And the whole show doth now & then bow to the East  
as if they bowed to the great imperiall spectrum in the



And Jusaniah & Demariel turned this way & looked  
on me & smiled; And they turned to the stone & seemed to  
Confer with Jahuah & And I turned this way & smiled &  
then turned again to Jahuah & And then turned the way &  
thou turne a flash on me & then was for them more plainly  
And Jusaniah said smilingly,

well what is it you make scruple of  
I will tell you for great beams of practice & operation  
by the Royall spirits & the ministering spirits of great  
order is as positively true as truth it self in the  
great mystery of friends and the only choise by the  
num for support & boldness in the sharpest necessities  
the spirits of this order and by Nature finally good and  
Constant upon brought to appearance Community as  
that may certainly be effected & will faithfully persevere  
in your affairs what they are enjoined & lowly  
equipped to content & satisfaction, yet many times they  
more flow & kindly, by reason of bearing by  
nature a kind of humane passion as being  
sublimar & of the kind, They truly know of all  
hidden Treasures & made full discoveries thereof &  
& how to obtain the same & also assist mankind  
therein, but you must be very earnest in spirit  
when you make invocation to them by reason it  
must be effectual & then will gods efforts succeed  
redoubt, you may see if you please made up of  
+ eyes in the woods on Saturday & Tuesday you may  
have action for the morning about 7 a clock in the  
afternoons about one or two in the afternoon  
and also on munday & Thursday in the afternoon  
by this means you may & will assuredly obtain your  
wishes.

Now knowing by office they can make a fund of  
Report or discovery of Treasures from other Treasures  
of the Earth & not only to performe of the same but  
also is assist in the obtaining of it

and also have Charge in office with the strength & Power  
of Invocation whereby they may be brought to know  
to Community & your wants & desires  
will be contented yet desires not of money for we  
all hope with you for good & endury in the highest  
surrendering & humbly beseech him to bless & comfort you  
with all to his glory & your comfort of redemption  
Amen Hallelujah  
Be not too hasty in putting by your working faults  
stay until the 7<sup>th</sup> day & peradventure you may have  
more than of

March 14: 1686 Monday

There appeared on Azurid before me a bright  
beard in the center of it out of arising effluents out flashes  
And there is a Royal acule in the front & there is a great light  
behind it And there is a spectrum before the front  
& its face doth shine & it doth look pleasantly & directly is  
tomorrow towards me And faith  
Is not this the month March with you so called; & it is:  
why then you will shortly hear news as hath bin already  
showed forth & said unto you, And to be hoped to your benefit  
& comfort (to me) will I go on as you are instructed  
doubt not of your success but courage be not dismayed  
nothing shall offend you, I confess that fight is yet  
wanting though signs did appear in law & so you see  
them not; yet signs will appear & then find appearance  
of the comet will I be contented & thereby shall we  
your spirits to a sublimity for your enemies will fall  
before you for this purpose hath a Kingly Power



will I cannot stay with you if am called by superiour  
Powder and also pray if Divine grace & mercy may not  
desert me leave you in the ordinary course to highest  
grant for his own sake in the unity of the sacred  
trinity Amen Hallaliyah God bless you & on  
thursday morn at any ordinary time

March 17<sup>th</sup> 1626: The first after Tormary  
There appeared 3 stars a pretty bright about the 3<sup>rd</sup> & 4<sup>th</sup>  
the middle most of them more glorious than the rest &  
more glittering & flashing out some times  
And there is a little circle in the East & a light behind  
it & a spectrum below it in the East & I have only forgot  
my name is Alth, I am acquainted & with your  
Concerns & by the motion of superiour Emission are  
sent to guide you to the right. It seems I you have  
received a Note from your Superiour relating to your  
employment & pray you was it not to place one upon  
you call the motion in the words & it may be the wife  
all to be done with you & have you call there as you  
will I up your Disposition & will stand by you you  
shall not want friendship will I if you give not this  
day send your appointed time by some messenger  
write you will be all as one & I up your Disposition  
that I assure you to get your Emissions opposites will but  
turns the head long down & be at great difference and  
with an other for it is even entered already we are from  
wards from arrows & for the matter of hand said,  
prowed with Carefulness you may think you see  
nothing but surely thought I cannot my self justify  
any present Corporall Apparition, there and true

signes foretelling the same, & you may not well as yet  
see or perceive them with the, but then you must  
herein still proceed & persevere by actions of devotion  
& you will be thereby find motions & apparitions  
& keep your senses & actions too by any means if  
I will for a means to assist you in your fight  
I have little given me to say but Comanded in Charge  
to attend & take Care & observe it just & needfull need  
not assure to that you need but little advise further  
your Reason shall strengthen & your Disposition  
attended & so you may walk with satisfaction in your  
spirit & content to your mind & shall write you  
yet 14 if not more days & according to my Charge  
by office promote your good & fulfill with is promi-  
sed in order to be said as Powder shall guide me  
a superiour, well, well, I of time not be Comptions of  
the Earth but know if you must make your best  
endeavours in your employment & in best of  
highest meritfully to bless you with happy & good  
successes to his glory & your Comfort Amen Hallaliyah

March 21<sup>st</sup> Monday 1626  
There appeared a little circle in the East & began to  
a great light & a flame appearing in a circle form  
to appear a foot above the East & a star at the very  
point of it that flashes more & more  
And there is a spectrum below the East in a Lunar Cloud  
And there is a little circle in the East & a light behind  
it is Leonards in a purple posture mixed with filoz  
& it looks seriously & pleasantly on me & guide  
God grant our good friends writing is the only best



best forwardly of all mankind, and  
well I thought youe divinee looke upon you with a malitious  
e fronting eye and to a desperate hatred yet not doubt  
they will fall before you as before Leander in the winter  
reason for the forbearance of God. He is by office your  
your Protector e in Charge over you  
I am Committed to orders to nurse for you your comfort  
God bless you

March 23: 1686: the 2<sup>d</sup> after Ternary  
There appeared coming out of the East a Comets Ray  
about a foot in height e only to be seen if it is  
a flaming star from the East as we suppose some  
a great many flashes e they come bigger e bigger  
And before the star in a yellow Cloud is a glorious  
Spectrum Crowned with an Imperial Crown e every  
side, e Imperial robes on, and in gold e red  
glittering Gems And the star over the star breaks  
out into a great flash e so disappeared e in the East  
it is the likeness of a dove as white as burnished silver  
e its eyes red like a Ruby flaming like fire  
e out of its mouth comes a Red Ruby stream  
pointing down to the spectrum below the star  
And the Imperial spectrum below the star  
on us pleasantly e it turned to the star e did great  
reverence towards it And it turned to us e looked  
on us more pleasantly if possible said

The presence of apparitions in Celestiall e Imperial  
glory signify the power of the great e glorious  
to his benefit e happiness into the world e the world  
as before you it should be present e not be left

86  
dition of the day is more than usual or as at other  
times, but the occasion differs in the quality of forms  
thereof by reason it is so happy, being the time of Pascha  
we are begun on Sunday at sun rising with us  
what you may think it is not Materiall, we think  
not the Earth <sup>but the</sup> is not Materiall, we think  
if all the host of Heaven rejoice at the return  
of our sinner to grace what joye you have  
of the redemption of all mankind we should joye  
returne from sin to grace  
if the great e mighty gifts e heavenly benefits there  
= of were duly considered, I say how should the  
the Earth e all man kind may be in their Libidine  
= us satisfactions e superious delights e touch not  
as being wrapped up in vanity e blindness  
was of the Celestiall host of God his servants  
intensely glorify him e with whom hee like  
prayer e thanksgivings of the Morods should be  
conferred, vntill that the glory of the highest  
might not only be consubstantiall but also offered  
to the benefit of all man kind by that great and  
inestimable offering e attonement of the true  
blended sacrifice of the Messiah. Jesus Christ the  
only e true son of the highest e 2<sup>d</sup> person of the God-  
head in the unity of Father e Son  
= dition should not during this present Ternary  
as in the honour of time in Celestiall observances  
follow you like example in vertue e sobriety but  
rejoice e be thankfull e make merry with your  
relatives e friends as in attusomary neighbourly e good  
frenely society remembering with all the remembrance  
e do your duty to your God as attusomary



Remember to keep your selves Chearfull & from  
your god & be comforted wch will certainly  
bless you wth Insuperable success in your desired  
proceedings & supplications for us on for surely  
that almighty Power that doth command the world  
sharply & toward man kind to an happy estate  
of spirituall felicity & to remove his servants  
from his wicked bondage of all Territorial evils  
& Malignant surprisalls

mar 31<sup>st</sup>: 1687: Ternary present 6-10-03

There is a Solar body over the sun and on Imperiall  
Crown over it and a flaming sword before it  
and the sword comes a short way out of the top of the crown  
and at the point of it is a wonderful bright star  
and the sun is in great glory & as a Ruby  
and the sword is a glorious portum before the sun crown  
with an Imperiall crown & on the top of the crown  
is a fowill like thing of a diamond follows great shines  
and the portum looks pleasently on us and it turned  
to the sun & did Reverendly with towards it and now  
it turned to us & smiled wry pleasently and said  
Thanked be the highest that we have met together  
this day for which his name be for our glorified  
this month is now expired & determine with the last  
Annual Ternary our Annual. He hath now  
immediately justifying the same & so here is your  
Authority which now shall by your Obedience of  
Attendance & Resolution into you wch I would in  
effort is Peace obtained by the celestiall virtues of  
fruitful Patience & Perseverance which also hath

strongly Armed us with Powerfull weapons on your  
behalf for both a great Combat ensue & is  
in great hands but thank be the highest through  
wch divine grace we have taken up your guard  
& will encounter the Ambition & infernal fury  
of your worst Enemies and certainly obtain  
a victorious & triumphant conquest & thereby  
redemning & restoring your Territorial  
Agreements & setting you in our Obedience  
Peace & Tranquillity, the Power of Profound  
Education & Determination of this day is great  
& its efforts will show forth happiness into you  
you must consider how again in your living  
wastments which will benefit you in particular  
appointed Actions on Tuesday morning next  
at equal time for our materiall conflict will  
engage us on the day before, and then on  
this day as y<sup>e</sup> from hence is your Annual  
Epoche: I am your friend & am  
now come to receive Power to obtain his victory  
of which I hope you shall shortly hear more  
now than I had laid down or rather  
delivered up this Obedience before you which is a  
semblance of an offering of words & of land it  
is plain as bearing the office of Power to preserve  
any Malignant forwardness & take a greater  
Power upon and in the defence of ought that  
you or may attempt to annoy you  
and then stretched out its hand & took the flaming  
sword & was before the sun like body out its hand



understand me I will how  
 I am commended to give you notice of the authority  
 of your Epocke overe should be Answerable to the  
 office of action of the day & finishing efforts of your  
 administration  
 Lay before you as in the Place where of stand  
 (viz) before his showen one Angell Crowne  
 that on place a diadem or diemen stone consisting  
 as it should Rightfully be of 5, 7, or 9 grains by  
 dimension & on each side of the first or middle  
 part on Angell introduced and so shall you  
 fulfill the injunction of your Comanded obedience

1637 April: 5<sup>th</sup> Tuesday

There appeared on the 5<sup>th</sup> day a body like the sun  
 with an Imperiall form in it and an Imperiall  
 Crowne over it and a top of it overe the should  
 stand a Cross is like a Diemond very beautifull  
 And shining: And before the top is a diadem beautifull  
 pedum with a Crowne on its head & it smiled  
 I am S<sup>us</sup> filius filiorum I am now Allies to all  
 I am also a servant of Celestiall Grand & Amicus Mordoi  
 e Celosiriana Lucis,  
 I am sent by Superiour order overe and in  
 place & overe about this place & Charge in Office to be  
 authorized here by reason of the Ordining Power in Charge  
 (then looked it hard on me) to dignify with light  
 Power to Command shure or those more Superiour illu-  
 mination tal sublimar Power, we are & may be given for  
 service in the supply of your necessities a Relation  
 whereof is not given me to showe forth

well I will inform you from your late distressed <sup>58</sup>  
 inquiries I know not how divine grand may  
 bless you with assistance in your great and greatest  
 Charge of joynt, Now I will tell you the mystery  
 thereof is not in mans apprehension because it is a  
 measure of the joyning Celestiall dignity with a nature  
 all foules & halting the spirit to the same liberality  
 & quality of spiritual light covering with it  
 an inherent unity then overe nothing is more  
 blessed in Grand & perfection touching you any  
 thing of the sort of your now late distressed  
 Coronall authority as it cannot be to great nor  
 too high nor too splendored nor too glorious  
 so yet neither run over touching you to impossibil-  
 ities for ought I know assistance may come to  
 your supply with a few powres, if not shure your  
 day of Epocke & also of action now finishing may  
 declare further into you, I cannot force you,  
 what may be Exorions or otherwise complent  
 herein that is left into the Power & Profound of  
 that day's action I only give you to understand  
 what is plain & easy to your sound & say he not  
 of me to confirm you or determine further  
 by reason of the impossibilities that may possibly  
 strike the greatness of that action but I stand on  
 for fear I shall digress & exceed my Charge  
 I must goe for I am in the Command & must  
 also report my Charge but I shall I dare be  
 Power given me to Command in Place during  
 Superiour determination



1687 April 7<sup>th</sup> Exposed

There appeared over the stone a Solar body with an Imperial Crown on it glittering & out of the top of the Crown comes a Ray upwards, and in this Solar body is 7 Imperial Portunes in a Redness wonderful shining; in the middle of the stone is a font like being & the beam of it is set with precious stones with every one of them cast a Ray outward & the same Portunes standing behind about it two Rows one behind the other and there is two Portunes like shadows before the stone on y<sup>e</sup> mystery the 7 in the Solar body and the 7 Superior Intelligences they seeme to be placed and about this font like being is the 7 Intelligences the 7 Subintelligences & without the Subintelligences is 3 or 4 at every Angle And they are all very pleasant in countenance & all crowned in the hollow place next next me is Jahuah Altho' the word very pleasant & very glorious & in the next hollow place is Nabuag & Muzif & Maxfama & they are pleasant & glorious And the two Portunes before the stone doo smile & the Crown layes betweene them one Purple Cushion and they are Gemme & Jewels And in the hollow place and in the top of them a Luna light but in the middle of them is like clay or earth & some ugly things like waxe doo come out of it & hiddinly god in againe,

And Gemme's said The Magnificent appearance in the Vision of this day as your present Annual Epoke sheweth, the Laternall Merit of the highest towards you, as your God promising through diuine grace them by Peace & Happiness thereby to be Comfort

of your souls & Redemption of your Corporall Carde<sup>39</sup> in your temporall Concernments

what is it I may Brethren as if may call you that founde, unduly or difficult to your apprehension or understanding in the oblation of this day I know not but if finde nothing of difficulties that have bin shew'd forth unto you; so that here from the not selfe but important mistake in your judgement the Redirection of the stone or diamond stone of 5 grains may be disposed with all this 21 dayes if it cannot be had sooner & then make this present also that it may be completed it shall not hinder the promise of merites, I that fight & Power to me, in love to you you will have Redress by from Christall Powers you must cease finde hearts on Monday morning

1687 April 11<sup>th</sup> Monday

There appeared; a Star over the stone & there is an eye in the center of it as red as a Ruby casting a Ray from it towards me and in the stone it seemes to be all like a flame; and the Ray of light in the stone continued to cast its Ray still towards me And also here seemes to be a bright transparent face in the stone and it casts forth a light from it like the sun & it is very pleasant

And there appeared a fine small Portune in the stone with a Ring of Jewels on its forehead with hands on it & it smiles & it looked on the eye about the stone & turned to me & looked full on me & smiled & it said; your desires I will be fulfilled & wish'd by your right orders & Rules I can doo no further of this effort the rest followeth in course of Promise; if trust you will be joll'd or long in Peace & Freedom

I feele not more I defend no givon me to show forth give thanks to god & beseech him for more



that you may possess the benefit of grace & peace from  
above receive quite all Temporal felicity and  
we desire the most high God bring & bless you Amen

1687: April 14<sup>th</sup> 2<sup>o</sup> after February

There appeared a sparkling star over the top of  
center of it is like a bird eye & it casts its light directly to  
wards me and there is a small circle in the top of a  
small portum of fairs either in it or below it and  
it hath a crown on its head & it looks very pleasant  
& shines on me and it said my mother faith your  
desires shall be suddenly or very shortly fulfilled as before  
hath bin said & your promised hopes accomplished before  
the highest for his great mercy for he is gracious & merciful  
and will give blessing to his servants that humbly  
beseech him: in his love I defend it to him  
I am called away but my love & love to him & wife  
you

1687 April 18<sup>th</sup> Monday

There appeared over the top a glorious star  
that sent forth a stream down into the top, that  
gave a light into the top, and there is a great brightness  
in the center of that star & it is like a blazing star  
and there is a transparent Royal sail in the top  
so glorious like flames  
There is a curious portum Crowned in the fore part of  
the top and there is also a portum in our fellow glass  
to the east and they have a ring of gold on their heads &  
and they are very pleasant and smile  
in the top is Lxxviii and in the top next one  
is Lxxviii and in the top next one is Lxxviii and they  
remained together very joyfully.

and Lxxviii of Semariol both looks on me of smiles <sup>90</sup>  
and Lxxviii looks on me & Lxxviii on its hand & Lxxviii on fingers  
with Semariol both looks on me & Lxxviii on its hand & Lxxviii on fingers  
Bowen & adage more to temples been led other  
& more, they are so naturally,  
and Lxxviii & Lxxviii in the top of the other &  
be careful of good reportment at the time of next February  
afternoon questions, nor make no inquiries  
therefore make no further question  
what you do not is not error  
make a Tornarian of story

You may at at home any day now expected but  
Sundays & feast is to be continued by order of verities  
God bless you

1687 April 21 February present 06-10-03

There appeared flashes that came towards me  
and like a body of fire over my head, as if it was  
just upon it, there is over the top a glorious solar  
body shining out rays of light upon it and some lying  
in it and the top is all full of glory  
and there is something before the top in the silver wails  
and there is appearance in all the top but  
all wails in with fiery wails or wails of glory  
and the portum in the silver wails seems very pleasant  
and it casts its light to me it is like a bright star on the breast of it, and it said, mind not  
without permission the presence of Bowen in  
appearance is great in great mercy & the place  
thereby holy confirming your hopes of glorious  
and entrance into promised joys, and the  
light of true Christian felicity







and then I went away in flashes of fury  
Demarion dotz looks one of Jupiter before the  
Edote say some went to it, it is firmid,  
And Samuil looked on us Edid Curtly smiled  
and he on looked full on and And said, God said you  
went is it foray that christe you if ought  
disturbete your understanding and shall arbitrate  
mistakes; say awhile of some againd And it some  
againe & looked pleafently; And said  
well I will settle your thoughts in peace  
this day is a charge gon forth, weise you will hear  
more of it on Monday next but in the private time  
preceded in your actional time observed by you  
you shall have one day of action in the woods at  
this mystery of appoynt it be; on Monday  
next shall begin your first day, And the first day  
of your woodly actions & so constantly, (viz)  
one Monday the next wood & Tuesday wood  
following & Wednesday the wood following the  
on in case just offiendly And for your offit  
they must be the one Crowned angel and the quantity  
of  $\frac{1}{3}$  part the rest more as a band or continuity of  
our correspondant friendships is the woodly offit  
of the day of action & for dies Ternarius the  
will be more after the triple Ternarius ending  
June 23 but until the triple Ternary be ended  
the offit is the most is mitigated (viz) only triple  
as the 3 Crowned angel with one the part of the  
quantity the rest. And the is all the trouble  
you will see hand in the point

92  
But one thing I must needs offer you  
if you are able to offer up by <sup>diamond</sup> ~~diamond~~ of 5 grains  
or more with 4 small Crowns of gold & two angels  
of silver in the time or between the 23 of June  
next fasting it will do well being a confirmation  
of fight or consubstantiation of fight. Lower  
well I have said what justly for of bills you  
said well truly highest

May 2: 1637: the 2 after Ternary  
There appeared in the middle of the sky a great flame  
and light shined up for a conic form above the  
the point on which is a very bright star  
and in the two fabled stars is a lunar brightness  
There is a portum before the sky in a yellow cloud  
it is Loxanad & Loxanad looks pleafently on me  
And said looking more seriously & gravely ha good friend  
I have heard you lamenting your unfortunate state of  
present being in your employment, the gift of your  
perhaps & desiring hopes of future certainly & success  
therein some to strike in fear & terror of minds  
more than the danger that attends you  
you may say you must appear to be in part  
or else it will be worse  
throughout in the highest you may shortly find  
delivered to your great comfort & comfort  
in midst some such thoughts have bin contrived amongst  
some persons and are every way equally untransformed in  
those affairs but by the many flashings & disturbances  
of present untransformed as they themselves ought together  
rumors need of spreading abroad may also for its  
others to be so differently thought of until it sounds  
in the ears of the world of those that are concerned  
though the be not reality therein nor foundation



therefore, I confess what you say that such as finding  
 persons will lay hold of a straw to lay down upon though in  
 we mind so necessary will take hold of great benefit  
 opportunity may offer, but yet report is yet nothing  
 though there may be contrivance of some to broase a  
 conception of getting shure a design on foot  
 but still it is nothing for it cannot be easily  
 confirmed nor determined so if still it proceeds  
 nothing  
 I say question not your right for it will be given you  
 & your instructions are sufficient to make use of upon  
 any appearance presents it selfe  
 with my good kind you may with draw into your confinement  
 upon the most high god Protect, Bless you.

May 10<sup>th</sup> 1687: To Mary ~~Princess of Orange~~

There appeared a sim like body over the stone and  
 in it a thing like an Eagle by East a Ray to <sup>ward</sup> the  
 like a stream of light,  
 And Jussanah in the solid glass = kept on by north side  
 and Samariel in the other of several porticus more  
 write them And Jussanah & Samariel did look to the  
 East words & then to the stone & honor us & smile  
 And in the stone in the front like being a flame  
 & Michael is on the North side of it & Ariel is on the  
 South side of it and Madimiel & Ananias are on the  
 West side of it & on the East side of it is a spectrum  
 in Imperiall forme in a red fiery appearance  
 And Michael & Ariel look directly on me & they  
 have ears of wheat a star on their breast out of which comes  
 a Ray pointing to me & from the stone.

And Madimiel & Ananias did look to the Eastward & then  
 one on another & then on us & smile  
 And Madaniel said, God saw our good friends & brethren  
 really & by this time you may thinke me more a stranger  
 by reason of my late not profours in appearance  
 upon other hand not of our absence is mostly or  
 many times be faine as presents because we are at  
 all times & every where present by Gods command  
 from our great Master of hands often soone you  
 forced you at Command & by Charge in order of milted  
 into and though you see me not nor know me not  
 for the most high & great Jehovah our only Almighty  
 madrilodary when he made the Earth & the glory there  
 of And looked down from Heaven upon the his  
 most admirable & best from front out words  
 & drawing the greatest of glory variety of all  
 things as the God of image of him selfe & then  
 framing the more Nobler Creature of all Man  
 as the image of his selfe, I say beholding this wonderful  
 & divine from perfection words as to the apprehension  
 of man in all succeeding ages untill this  
 day, the great & most high god of say, didd declare  
 all this to be good & made man the sole Emperor  
 & governour under himselfe of all that he had so  
 created & made, & withall made particular  
 promises unto man not only to enjoy but to  
 command the great benefits & comforts thereof, if  
 he would become humble & obedient & observe  
 his commandment weing if he so be not & observed  
 should be inherent to all posterity upon to all  
 eternity but foolish man falling from his  
 duty into a Relaxe of disobedience & sinning



divine justice as a punishment due to his disobedience  
was degraded of his Angelicall & immortal beatit  
= idg & cast forth into dishonour & so became sinners  
& subject to death & corporall dissolution inhabiting  
thorowly the life on all his posterity

But yet my Brethren let us also be full how  
with all, the goodness of the highest for although  
he severely punished that great offence of man  
yet he compassionately beholds his weakness & left  
his grace & mercy paternally to continue with him  
that he should yet stand in a state of glory & retain  
an Imperiall power of all good his good creatures  
both Celestiall & Elementall & to make the infernals  
& powers of darkness as his vassalls & to command  
them as wild beasts although by Nature wild, yet  
in their places & offices to be not only servitalls  
but also humbly & submissively bound to obey his  
Commandment even called or moved forth unto  
from whence my Brethren you desirably for  
renewed with me what the words of Grace shall  
possess especially where Celestiall promise dwell  
& the light of Gods is as a may stay always or  
Continuall present - the best is given to stand -

And thus said This truth now said & showed forth  
must unavoidably be confessed of all & undeniably  
assented unto (I looked on me) if so be you see of will  
you the great words of the hornetish sophiars  
will be truly given declared & showed forth unto you  
& that you shall by your industrious perbutions

in what it delivred you partake of these great  
earthly benefits, were shall not only be rewarded  
but delivred into you as a continuall supply to  
serve your necessities that you may live in a  
magnificent comfort & enjoyment of glorified  
felicity; but stay was not yet 23 day after we  
monte with you pointed at & mentioned will be on  
be contented for I heard not given me to say the  
of now, and they looked to the East & then spoke to  
the two glass follow glass & except you may give  
thanks & praise but at your utmost perbitions let not  
a foot enter into the land till the sun is set

May 18: 1687: the first after Ternary wednesday

Thou appears in the sun & before it is  
C order the sun like a wheel of fire in the center of it is an  
Eye I looked directly on me  
And I did see the sun with the wheel & I did see sometimes  
& also the wheel looks only two follow glass & except  
and now when I did see cast a smile on me  
And the wheel turned his way & smiled & said smiling me  
I heard you say but now now reusing the action of the last  
day of your convention how the words of the wheel in  
for the world to see of say that the power & Providence of the  
highest is not the least of humaine apprehension & imagination  
wee though you are intomposed with Territoriall Desperation  
& Battered furiously with the most malicious & insidious that  
can be uttered or perbuted by infernal operations  
dangerous enough his hand in portent & effort but what then  
thinks you not that yet remains not to be overruled  
Power you say most assuredly & let to your comforts too as  
that I would manifest in many fount examples in all  
ages of time I did not find if you are greater sinners than



many that haue bin wonderfully deliuered & preferred  
from more greater & apparent delays than you now suffer  
& are at present wrought in  
to me of confessions & what you but euen now offered as to be  
advised touching these present difficulties now laying incumbent  
upon you and very considerable & needed as necessary for you  
to be advised in, but it is not of myne office at this time  
to saye what at 9 of the clocke on Monday morning  
then you will be comforted by I can assure  
- I feare that I shall haue some fight & dignity &c -  
Behold the sacred person of the highest Priest, cometh to  
your comfort & assistance into whom it is & will be given  
mercifull to be confirmation of your hopes in him into  
whom all honour glory & thanks given be ascribed for euer  
& euer Amen

May: 23<sup>rd</sup>: 1637: Monday:

There appeared I can assure in the town very pleasant &  
friendly yet seriously, & it looked on me and said smiling  
His said & you want Counsell in order whereunto from  
present time at this time, And we find that you would gladly  
understand what will be the future & euent of the state & condition  
of the place & employment of your present being, & of the  
good or ill success thereof, as it now standeth in the midst  
of a storme of uncertainty wrought on to the utmost defini-  
- ration, and how you shall stand a long season for a  
general reformation, both of it, & of all weights & burden is  
therein contained, you say you know not neither  
know you how to advise your selfe therein, we are of know  
to be the reason of the blessing of this day what say you I  
is the same of your desire

well then of persons that haue summoned up, the principles in  
sons of your present desires, and by the same a flesh it turned  
to the Eastward & then turned to us againe & looked more pleasant  
then before if possible & said  
Now then upon a review of this whole matter as I haue taken  
& thereby observed, I finde severall persons conforming here  
in these proper Claims hereto, or who will lay right or  
Claim hereto, is at this time wholly unknowne & not to  
be understood but many layd out baits anling to these  
the profits & benefits that layd ready to be made hereto  
& those regard or may be properly said to lay Claims  
hereto and subject to give ear & listen to severall  
Contrary & malicious Informations, undervaluing  
advising & setting the same at nought thereby making  
so much of strange disorder & confusion so eclipsing  
truth that the splendour of its glory will not so very ofely  
shine forth in the Luster of right understanding  
things most horrid & turbulent eyes like as a wild storm  
Stormes will be, infernally disposed, that the knowledge  
of the Nature truth will be slatched with a fraudulent and  
uncomely garment gladly seeking to shroud it selfe  
behind a rock till a more serene Calm & appeare  
& the storme shall be & the sun of Righteousness give a  
benevolent Ray & wholly dispurse it selfe into and  
malicious impostures & then will all appear in a joyful  
safety & blessed hopes of happy determinations  
I must needs tell you I if your interest hath the most  
of this Right & will surely hold the same from the  
Dunkofes Claim by Reason it is to be understood y the  
obligations must first be paid And herein they may be  
brought strongly perswaded into great mistakes, by strong  
flatteries & other manyould delusions by severall  
invisous & dangerous willings who like the thornes  
will seek to hurt the very truth it selfe to flatter &  
distraction if possible y nothing should hinder them



liberally favourable words to have & send all in words  
these are the intentions of things as fish for distribution

But through divine grace writing is fortified enough  
to defend the innocent words being Lions shall miss their  
aim & Least your pray notwithstanding the vigorous fury  
of their upholders & dutiful servants

I now will shew forth & declare unto you that if I duties  
should claim the same as doubtless some symptoms thereof  
will appear animated on by nothing but more Envy &  
ignorance as knowing nothing of differences there will  
m<sup>rs</sup> Elizabeth Browne be partly intended to be abused  
for her own interest & preservation of right, then to me  
what I have said to pass and especially I am in great  
hopes that you may be seen <sup>to be</sup> purchasing I send your  
self & so bid them all out

now I take notice & be careful of what I shall advise  
that if find it will be to hold your self for you to make  
address into your patroness But I tell the what the words  
some persons who should be consulted by law were either  
rate or may have her ear And also may disturb her  
& whose order may be trusted by her unto whom you may  
address your self by first Contracting in a judicial  
way the good & evil efforts of all these persons & the good  
or evil consequences if may be had, & the means of  
preserving her interest or the distribution thereof & for  
her to take some care therein & then will she be willing  
to consult with you being so animated to good & safety  
of her interest for the & certainly assure y if these two  
gentlewomen should fall at variance & hardly walk  
into trouble by your laws or other diffusions they will  
be surely Chastised & the reputation of the world upon  
almost lost Although I enemies thereof gets nothing by it  
as only I this matter requires a little dexterity in your address

David pag not debt

I shall you a greater nor more true Christian experiment  
or operation in any part of true science is hardly to be found  
& therefore you should in it & through grace in the highest  
you will find good efforts thereof seeing you may pursue at  
your discretion find you are under no limit of time

May 26: 1687: Thursday: 2: after 12

There appeared a dilicate lovely creature my son  
in a purple vestment mixt with gold & golden hair  
And looking very very pleasantly  
my friends for so I tell you although as yet you know me  
not by reason I am allyed into good friends of yours  
that have been so care so will be so to the glory of the highest  
& I trust into your Comfort & benefits  
I am also of Philip's filio by name Phariel & stand in  
place of absence ready to forward by office & present charge  
quoniam the servants of the highest in their desires & to you  
in particular as present here in place attending judicial  
grate for a support unto your hopes under doubtfull  
dispairing difficulties, It not only justifies that I have  
heard partly of your distressed mind but now more fully  
to consult upon reasonable answer for you  
I will tell you I go to Comberland first & then to m<sup>rs</sup> Browne

as only I will tell you although it is not for me to justify  
an evil person nor y fill athon al any person yet not  
witnessing those things must be judged at reasonable  
conscience do not discharge him but give him to go as usual  
& excuse him fairly

The Lord will not stir  
by marry I if you talk of wisdoms there is enough of y &  
wisdomness too make a fair parting with him



Confounding Sam you s<sup>d</sup> have found it in my deed every  
ill & thus it is confounding to ill flesh to hate to be wounded  
it must be well forked & opened  
god on with your calls enjoyed of our meeting

May 30: 1687: Monday

instead of conquer, made us our words fail by t<sup>r</sup> man  
utterly destroy to future prosperity & good success  
in food of f<sup>r</sup> am informed say it is credibly reported by  
good information

June 3: 1687: To many Friday prof

There is a sim like bay over y<sup>e</sup> son & some lying in  
it And in the son is Shoy  
And in the field of the report only North side is Michael  
and on the South side is Uriel And Michael is in Regall  
found Coronet And a golden key in its hand  
And Uriel is in a High Bridge Rabbit with a gold on  
rod in its hand & out of its top of it a flame of fire  
like a candle of torch  
And we suppose to be Donmour of Hyluk is in the sim like bay  
over the son. And Methrathon is before in y<sup>e</sup> son with the  
Cudud in its hand  
And Methrathon looks on Michael then on Uriel points with its  
Cudud to me & looks on me with pleasant countenance & looks  
Michael & Uriel, and in the son beyond Methrathon is  
in Great Glory, Dagall & before Dagall is Anall &  
Caluan & before the son is Nogall as we suppose  
& in the hollow report is Jusaniah in one & Samariel  
in the other and numberless of portents with them of divers  
forms And y<sup>e</sup> portents before the son said Ego sum Nogall

and Nogall hath a white wand lying in its hand & with  
a bright sparkle at the end of it & it looks disdainfully on me  
& looks all the while show And Nogall said The glory of  
appearances in action surpasses to material conformments as it is  
a particular gift of Great unto you & therefore no reports made  
until Monday 7 or 8 in the morning until then you may  
rest

June 6: 1687: Monday

There appeared lights in all the night & sailed in  
And a spectum before the son & it smiled & we suppose it  
to be Samariel & it went away and after a little time Phariel  
came in its place & it looked on us & smiled on us & it hath  
fine golden hairs & a beard & a crown, and it turned to me  
& looked very pleasantly on me and it said  
The appearance in action only last day of Consecration  
signally showed forth the merits of your God in his Paternal  
great favour towards you,  
There appeared to be Donmour of Hyluk & its disposition  
to give aid for disposing of the Great Medicine & other  
medicinal being and there was Michael & Uriel to give power  
and light to D.O., and Jusaniah had with it the known  
And Samariel had Syphi's rope with it & it was  
now then let us to our purpose in hand, to me, you are highly  
commended for addressing your folks to Comwell with what  
you had occasion for its assistance And showing forth the  
state & condition of your conformments, & surely it was well  
done of you & now you may use your own discretion  
in your eyes intention, seeing only to move God not  
on any material thing, not to feed with any  
body to morrow but only day after

And you s<sup>d</sup> the Dukes will seem to be animated only by some  
very ignorant fool as hath been already showed forth  
and will hardly be able to get into folly tending to make some



friction or difference in the claim but it will turn to nothing, for the Duties will take place of the Leases and when she will be given to understand the difficulties attending her claim or Propriety here she will be satisfied and acquiesce but yet some disturbances will hardly be there for some other foolish Men will seem strongly to strive from unknown principles striving to make more miss understanding and through many Mistakes and mistakes will drive in the midst of the storm all malicious Batteries & Attempts will dissolve & cease of beyond nothing & so the world stand in a perpetual unity & Peace & flourishing Prosperity. you need not be further concerned at this time you may have further <sup>information</sup> on Saturday next Saturday morning

June 11<sup>th</sup> 1687 the first of the Apparitions

There appeared beyond in the Stone a great Imperial Specter of two more with it, Tophiel Doel Sabathiel and in the middle of the Stone there appeared a flame in the form of a fire out of the Stone a pretty way above it & as we judge Michael came on the North side of it & Uriel on the South side of it and in the glass there appeared a North side of the Stone is and in the other is Jahiah & they seem to sit & contemplate out every object & smiling and below the Stone is Phariel and Michael <sup>to the</sup> of the flame by the end of the Stone it into me & so did Uriel & led by looked on me & smiled and Phariel said, Come, Come, I do not hope fail you nor your faith into delays, all is well with the latter unto you for should the finger of Celestial Grace give you Power to dignify, defend, & preserve you, from fear & danger and of Divine Light of Celestial grace giving safe guide

And happy conduct unto enjoyment of true felicity, besides these many Celestial persons of Grace ready to minister all promised gifts upon the day to be administered & shown forth unto you, we are ready to appear at our hands; Monday next in order is of right a day of action as appointed in the foregoing to do your Ternary full of only 29<sup>th</sup> instant but you must remove to 23<sup>rd</sup> also but of Matter you will be informed by 21<sup>st</sup> day as it falls out to be an appointed day of action most next Monday & the words follow on Tuesday & the day the words following on Wednesday so all will be performed very well together & free from great care & money is how shown forth unto you and will shortly be delivered to you well I do not despair, for I trust you may very shortly see the Deliverance of the highest lead you from the chains into a most happy & glorious freedom in your Temporal Estate Condition & Contentments which we all humbly beseech of the highest for his own blessed Name sake for you to be comfortable enjoyment of your hopes & that you satisfy till we meet again & on Monday next

1687 June 13<sup>th</sup> Monday

There appeared Phariel before the Stone in the Stone is Michael & Uriel & they are a speaking to several persons in the Stone & over the Stone is a fine like body looking of a Ruby Redness; and Phariel doth look very pleasantly on us and hath some thing in each hand that it looks on like little stones & it strikes them together & they strike fire



And it looked on me as if it would be attempted great  
vanity or at least a great oversight for us to declare or defend  
of the infernal machinations & other malicious frowns  
& most wicked Conspiracies daily frownded fomented & cast  
upon Earth amongst the Children of men but only  
to comfort you for with a satisfaction into your disturbed  
spirits Conjecture you then write us, we may also continue  
without sensible error any further word of the highest that it  
and that I declared it, that these great & Cross frowns may  
be permissibly promoted & carried by wicked persons  
but upon what follows we be to them from whom they come  
And we are gratified certainly it were better that had  
never been borne than to suffer the Reward of their  
wickedness for it is to be observed that if all things must return  
to return from whence they come you pray find you be  
rational construction of it & of those who full efforts being  
returned upon the heads of those from whence these material  
frowns most perfidiously shall proceed being undoubtedly you  
may live to find it as verified, Or upon the contrary  
how great is the Reward of truth in its hope full & good end  
to not be so far troubled nor so much disgraced in your  
mind, at feared or threatened dangers or Malicious contri-  
= vances for they will return from whence they come with  
shame enough to the conspirators & promoters thereof, and  
so dissolved, Then will victory triumphantly stand in a  
glorious & firme stability before the servants of the highest  
& continue in their defense against all worldly assassinations  
stirred up by any infernal motions whatsoever  
To be brief with you, that must also be, many servants  
of Celestiall grace, and by others appointed for your comfort  
& great things will be showed forth into you that will be means  
of your happy & glorious & cheerful happiness as will be  
showed forth to you 8<sup>th</sup> day

to me know you & or have you not heard of y<sup>e</sup> which is called  
Lapis Lazuli the being hard & wonderful & occult virtues  
& great secrets which will in good time be declared unto you  
for Power is your forte & permission given to declare  
show forth into you the merits of the highest into your good  
And content but I must also return condition build  
therefore you may give thanks into the highest & also  
on Tuesday the next week

1687 June 21 The 2<sup>d</sup> after Ternary

There appeared over the sea a body like the sun and it  
is like an Eagle & on each Eagle is a glorious & magnificent  
And before the sea is two fine spectrums by which to play one  
with the other and there came a third spectrum before the sea  
and now they play and now they are serious together &  
very pleasant. The first 2 spectrums before the sea is Etemeli  
& Elemese & Ath was the 3<sup>d</sup> spectrum that came to them and  
in the sea is Galuah, Mappama, & Murafiz & behind them  
is a flame standing up & of the end side of it is due & on y<sup>e</sup>  
other side is Malagge. And you see it is an imperial  
Presence in all its splendour & one spectrum of each side of it  
we may suppose to be Samal & Madamill  
And in the solar glass that on y<sup>e</sup> North side of the sea is hog in white  
and fuscianah behind them & attending on fuscianah  
many attending on them & 2<sup>d</sup> & 3<sup>d</sup> in the solar glass that on y<sup>e</sup>  
south side is the like from with Samarill

And the Ath looked on me & smiled and said  
The Righteous shall be justified & be victoriously defended not  
= withstanding the defects & difficulties of the infernal  
= malice, and shall triumphantly rejoice in happy deliverance  
= from the infernal works supporting the hopes & hopes full  
= enjoyments of the world & all through divine grace into  
= mercy, This day 8<sup>th</sup> is appointment of action & we are  
manifestly it falls in glorious appearance, the effects  
= which will be accordingly admirable



Then I will tell you 8<sup>th</sup> day in the diction <sup>of</sup> ~~of~~ is of  
thine to you, where I am willing to show faith for it is of  
great conformation, understand me then on Thursday or  
23<sup>rd</sup> instant you shall meet at this mystery in the morning  
at 7 a clock & make earnest prayer & supplication unto your  
God for grace & mercy to dignify you with fight & happy  
success in all your future good doings, for the same shall be  
a day of humiliation or of humble desires unto your God  
as before I said eating nothing & hate lost life until 6 in  
the afternoon the offertory of that day shall be only  
two single coronets the writing toucheth not the offertory  
of this day for the 27<sup>th</sup> day is a day of preparation as  
well as of small oblation as he say is joyous & good doing  
the next day of action where is dies Terminus Magnus  
And find out as I may say likely to be the greatest day of  
action that hate proceeded it being on Thursday on the 27<sup>th</sup> day  
stay an hour in all from 7 to eight & then withdraw  
but be very circumspet in your doings of day that you  
offend not, nor are tempted to <sup>any</sup> ~~any~~ offenses until after  
the of the clock

now I observe with fear & reverence unto superior Power  
on the 8<sup>th</sup> day you shall meet at this mystery by 8<sup>th</sup> in the  
morning for as it is the greatest day and trust of mercy unto  
you as may succeed the glorious & happy efforts thereof  
& by reason it may be that many future excellencies in  
extraordinary offertories may be mitigated by the burden  
of the said & very reasonable offertories for the future  
fraynted as bin showed forth already rising on the day of the  
will be fitted to your good living  
now then although it hate bin said that Terminus will cease  
after the expiration of this present Terminus Magnus of  
writing I show not forth at this present that is partly referred  
to the diction of that day

I am Comanded to show forth unto you what you are to observe  
& to do on that great day, the offertory of that action singly  
only as dies Terminus, the writing thereof singly & off itself  
but then considering the magnitude greatness of that day & time  
as it must of necessity be, if with us, then consequently also  
with you that single offertory of the Terminus must be tribled  
& presented at the foot of this holy stone where of how will be  
a prayer to all extraordinary & an entrance into a  
future & happy estate both as to your deliverance & the  
benefit of merits to be in for the more your enemies & hatred  
you the more greater will be shall all love & grace be with  
you; be not hardford dismayed I you shall have not tribled

from other wild desires but you shall enjoy all your  
desires

I have now showed forth & desired what I was Comanded  
desiring you in Gods name to observe & adhere unto it by  
reason it necessarily conformeth you wherein the most high God  
rationally endow you with happy & heavenly success to the glory  
of his great name & the comfort of a lasting peace unto you

1687 June 23: Humiliation of the manner  
the appearance the <sup>of</sup> ~~of~~ of Purplish Red Colours  
and there seems to be something of the like a red  
and it is in a dress with purple Coloured as the  
Affiliak of an alle of the family of friendship, and the Comanded  
by superior Power to great your humble Addressed before the  
presence of <sup>of</sup> ~~of~~ great in the Commission & trust your Entry  
to the sacred Ballad of Colours  
on Wednesdays action I must also sit before you & must be  
furious & not to entertain any other desire you belong to  
the action, but the of <sup>of</sup> ~~of~~ of the <sup>of</sup> ~~of~~ of the <sup>of</sup> ~~of~~ of the  
distorted The sacred spirit of the highest direct & divine  
you into grace & mercifully defend you from the snares & illusions  
of infernal & wicked temptations Amen Halleluia







As instructions given as accustomedly, I know not the Reason of  
their not appearing or your not seeing them. But I am sure  
they must be will found & obey if you will not neglect to send  
that Reasonably offered opportunity to mend them, or seeing  
I know you may be further guided to understand on your next  
day of action this not being befitting that purpose  
we have no more guide to say but to will you to go on in your  
progressions and for good you in them

1687: July 7<sup>e</sup> Thursday the first

There appeared a solar body over the stone in Imperiall Prospect  
in it in great glory  
And in the stone is 3 spectum viz Michael, Gabriel & Sathiel  
And a great light beyond in the stone  
And in the hollow glass Receipt is heard voices  
And in the hollow glass is like dulcish sounds flying  
And Michael hath a bright star on his breast that points with a star  
directly to me. And the spectum before the stone is 2 daniel  
And 2 daniel said would not be so if appeared  
And there appeared a little spectum before the stone that looks  
very pleasantly it is Phariel  
And a shaft came from the East to Michael & immediately the star  
in Michael's breast shot out it was like a shaft to me &  
immediately I was compassed with a light cloud about me  
& those by in light will stand. Then Michael & Sathiel  
went away but Gabriel staid & looked on me & smiled & b  
id Phariel, then Phariel returned with Gabriel  
And Phariel said to me, It is understood that you have  
not soon effort by Apparance of visible to your imaginations  
in the strict Operations delivered you, notwithstanding  
where I am to show forth and declare unto you, that you may  
not be deluded nor withdrawn from those Operations or  
operations. For assuredly believe that good efforts shall  
be made & ready, I must proceed in my Call to the field  
And shall have sign meet here on Monday  
will be present in your Affairs & I shall be able to see you  
shall have the effects of your imaginations

verily my good friends I am called away I send thanks to god  
& take care of your Charge

July 11<sup>e</sup>  
There appeared a spectum before in the stone  
And he said that all things was ready prepared to be done  
to us,

Let you hope my brethren be comforted through faith in  
the midst & know that your humble applications are accepted  
before the presence of our heavenly Father who will not be  
slow to fulfill & performe promised mercies, such as the  
very narrowest limits of Confinements & greatest straits  
of Despairations quite overcome & you will rise up from it  
greatest depth of forced Distraction  
Come come you are not forsaken nor yet left to miserable  
Mallure for although you seem oppressed & by black & unclean  
nobelities & spawned at by furious & fraudulent machines  
& nations, yet it is not to be at all feared. But that  
the sun of celestiall will mercifully shine forth in glory  
& dispense the infernal castings of black mortification  
enjoy & shine forth friendly upon your comfort  
And you shall be furnished with the light & power of your  
deliverance; let your hopes therefore stay again & again  
be upheld through faith & obedience to the glorious  
affection of your happiness that more I have said of  
efforts which it is even entering upon you & to continue  
stand with you as shall please the most noble patron all-  
mercies never departe from the comfort of his servants  
which we will be humble to look unto you for his his  
owne sake that as Almighty & merciful  
keep your duty in prayer unto God that he may bestow  
a merciful God unto you  
a merciful God unto you



July 15: 1687:  
 Affection said lot of <sup>action</sup> on Monday last suffers to unshoule  
 your hopes with a ~~colours~~ credulity of being kept no it  
 spare a money from about a ~~part~~ so good benefits of  
 comforts know it is natural for all men to man  
 find to be troubled with various & manifold debilities  
 & expressions of health in the overall constitution is true  
 your self my good friend you are not mortally afflicted  
 by any acute distemper & surely declare cold of water  
 rate already showed forth that octome griffe & tubo  
 & off spirit accumulated through great discontents &  
 Reth merely outwardly you nature is the only & great  
 cause of the malady with the doudion of you blood  
 and in disposition of health it may be also  
 conjectured that your dizon might suddenly re-  
 turne to trouble you againe a rash puff by you  
 but I am very sure it was quibly & sanguifed  
 & cast forth into confusion but you have remained  
 any sensibly feeling from some but from those  
 extraneous & disturbant of the spirits yet more  
 wretched the elemental water of the simple fruits order  
 fluxy or naturally & purely strouty nature of it / ~~it~~  
 in a parallel in thy tongue

Rosmary & flowers, Botany & flowers ~~leaf~~ & flowers  
 Piony flower, Marguerite and flowers  
 Rosemary ~~leaf~~ of yago & marjorum  
 make soft into a poultice ~~with~~ with the same  
 of the little no almost fistelast & drink a dram of your  
 spirit after it this will deliver you from any ~~part~~ or  
 paratitall ~~distemper~~ that it partly inclined to

July 18<sup>th</sup>, 1687: Monday  
 These expected Phariell & it falls to modest repetitions  
 this enjoyment is for you comfort & preservation  
 it formerly when you are opposed to blood againe as on  
 wonderey night ~~at~~ ~~was~~ ~~just~~ to be very soon in the moon  
 by reason I would have had you purge and the next  
 day or the next day shall send you with salt bolle  
 given to you & it enters into the lightest of emethi  
 than shall you blood under 1/2 ounce through shall show  
 into flowers of Rosemary Botany & flowers & water  
 and 3/4 of flowers of Camomill & yony of 1/2;  
 half the ounce of Amber 2 a dram also or 2 of  
 best Robatto tripple from 1/2 ounce on dram or 1/2 or two  
 duns of the brack Rollboxe 1/2 a dram ~~to~~ ~~be~~  
 white Rollboxe all white must be reduced into  
 a very fine & impregnable powder & use it as must

Saturday July 23<sup>rd</sup> Tenary  
 her et tornarius marginis  
 you be into you 3/4 and which is the rather said  
 because no surely trust through glass in the best  
 that money from about no only deffend it and  
 as edily entering your cottage full filling your  
 he got an ~~hour~~ your supplications & putting  
 a portion to your head & forehead  
 it should be that go action of 1/2 day was refused  
 still Monday but ~~not~~ of 100 you 1/2 no 100 hours



pitty for your weakness ~~not~~ we give we go now we  
on you for the weirs & ~~thou~~ you to set & down  
will on good diet & drinks ~~sherry~~ wine it  
I would not have you remain here until  
after 3 days or until ~~the~~ 4 day  
till not your front

July 27. 1687

The appearance an eye over the stone it is fiery with  
5 rays out of it one rays upward, one downward  
one ~~to the~~ rays on ones: & one between us  
~~and out of our beam of it~~  
in the middle of the stone stands a fountain & out  
of it it comes like fire falls on all the ~~four~~ sides  
round about it ~~the~~ stands in the air on circles  
or ~~like~~ rings but they are more glorious ~~than~~  
new ~~the~~ fountain, and they ~~at~~ ~~the~~ ~~top~~ ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
there are many streams in the ~~top~~ ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
like the stone, in the north side the stone ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
rate great many streams in it but ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
itself ~~as~~ the other  
and in the hollow ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
portment coming & going but on the other is a great  
many rays out coming & going

za said if you believe that the most high  
God created all things for his use & best benefit of  
man kind, and that by the ministry of all creatures  
therein he should be assisted & directed in into the  
true knowing himself & use himself as being  
ordained to the glory of the highest

and through ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
all things ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
office, & ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
by & metaphysically into the forms & ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
of the earth, if I say if you do believe this, ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
out of it is true ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
appearance of this action

The stone represents all the ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
in ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
all the ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
accordingly to administer

These are the ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
inferior by orders both good and bad of light and dark  
ness; those in the side in the hollow ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
Innocent of the earth, and those on the ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
the ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~

I would have you to set up the ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
by Monday next if possible by reason it is an  
appointed day of ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~

when this preparation is set up you shall then place  
on every corner thereof on the ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
and on the ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~  
in Angels; and then you shall pray to the highest  
to ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~ ~~the~~ ~~stone~~

this ceremony ends 17 August which must be observed

~~Teach~~



It is very well. I mean if you have well observed your  
injoynd obediens & see your powder table for if you  
must see it (it is prepared & is in place & trust  
it will do very well. Fefalich from your friend  
although unknown unto you

as to the present time you have thus to do  
your ~~very~~ worthy day of action, you must order  
as to day, e, when you will draw from this mystery  
if you repair unto the other words you first shall  
make your injoynd offerory & then make your  
prayer unto the most high God, even so all power  
& all conquering made & blood to bless  
& dignify you and

after you have made presentment of your offerory  
you shall sit in prayer & stay 3 minutes of time

and then afterwards on Monday morning

So so. You will do very well, & know all will succeed  
to your comfort, assistance the student of Revolution  
monstrous me hope

1687 August 12. After coming 105

well & though I have not at late bin somewhat  
or contemporary put out in action with you neither  
yet have of bin about for friendship from you  
as Rata bin directed, testimony by the presence  
of my no allians in appearance & election here  
but our business will not be altogether so frequent  
here ~~for~~ at this mystery as at the other from  
whom if just temporal assistance were to be  
doubt not but will accordingly answer your  
expressed desires & find you have have made  
entreat by a first small first summons  
according to the first rule & order

Monday & Friday & Monday  
my noble Council it very kindly into your mind  
is all the persons of the world in place over & office  
Chose up therefore you should be doing spirit  
for forso god & be contented what grew & more  
is sufficient for you whom with no humbly besook  
him to incite & dignify you to his honore & glory  
& your comfort & felicity

1687 August 12

Ego sum: Bizarian god save you friends what would you  
understand god's & subleant spirit of spirit of the  
divine & of the world are composed of now you see  
forms you see the spiritual & the reason is that as the  
they subleant in the Gross & composed Elements  
making you naturally the same the world & though  
firmestall yet equally grow by nature with it



superior Elements making it the cause of their being  
flow vomit and discharge in their suddain appearance  
I ~~think~~

but there are also Elements y<sup>e</sup> cause of fire more here  
was, was dignified with Celestial light who are differ-  
ent in nature & other than those we speak of & that  
you move by transmutation

Know then S<sup>r</sup> that you are once heard to tell that  
there by name & other who inhabit in the more  
gross & inferior part of the Aire & why, also  
unwisely symbolize with the other Elements of  
Earth & water and you say you see them not in their  
motions will dispair not

Believe me first there are signall appearances  
though impossible to your sight for I would to say  
foole although the diuine powers or spirits are  
by nature good yet considering their affinity to the  
Earth & earthly treasures and the corrupted things  
knowest and they being delighted therewith & in these  
matters as appointed hereto are made by  
more obstinate & more disobedient by nature  
than was appointed or given them by office or  
ordinarily do so in the beginning of time  
therefore Iudge not Amis of your proceedings, but  
know for it is requisite you were accompanied  
with an other eye or person in the particular  
operation ~~but~~ for it requires sharpness & quickness  
of sight which may happen to you & your

106  
better for you in the flying flying of the ob-  
servance

August 15; 1688

The doctor a small spectrum & it looked hard on me  
& it smiled & then it looked on me & smiled & said  
So S<sup>r</sup> if you have bin in action upon your sublimar  
operations nothing indeed you have well performed  
I must give you zeale & earnest attention herein  
a worthy commendation, you must understand that the  
property of all sublimar spirit of the inferior and  
And that though they are to be Earth & the lowest  
Condemned both of it & the members thereof are  
by nature altogether delighted with the treasures  
of Earth that in any wise they do not desire into  
it or that it is rewarded by it And doo therein symbolize  
with other spirits both of terrestrial & infernal nature  
which make them by a naturall inclination unwilling  
to become visible in their motions & appearances  
but by the Constraining power & force of transmutation  
but when once brought hereto & then by the sublimar  
or then may be involved & made for our service  
now S<sup>r</sup> it is to be understood if Wednesday will be a good  
Ternary and as we hope for the highest a blessed day  
for you for that Celestial grace & mercy may by  
Diuine permission descend & dignify you with sight & power  
to effect and accomplish your desires in those your  
terrestrial operations now then ~~but~~ making  
that as you may not det ~~at~~ any thing in those



operations on that day. I trust will perform  
you what day you may enter upon until 15, 1,  
2 or 3 days following of more your adventures you  
may have more on your Tormarian edition  
my mother said & remanded me to show to you  
you that it is for a friendly hope for a triumph that you  
you yet stand firm & stable in your being &  
conformity, that of right be obedient of that day  
should be killed but you of fortune first  
by that body be usual Tormarian story there may  
be on Crowned Angell paved at the foot of your  
despite to you you are here in under of  
of extraordinary by a means of an act of stable  
obedience & in order of a confirmation of fight  
& your upon you in your territorial operations  
waxing, the most high God bestow you with happy  
fortune to his glory & your comfort and  
graciously deliver you from the dangerous fears  
of malicious insinuations & infernal storms

1687: 17. August Tormary  
these appeared Ga, Za, & before the sun  
and they knelt to the son Michael & Wil  
Robert me & count to me & David & Gabriel  
do give charge to the two follied glass  
in follied glass & are in our own  
& 3 will form and then abundance of superior  
& inferior spirits  
Aza said thanks to the great Madrilodary our  
most high God & Lord & host who hath saved the

numbers & applications of his servants daily. Beholding  
him by earnest desires for if he had appeared in any  
unto comfort and as we have a full of hindrance  
from distraction & affliction & to rotation to true  
fidelity, now let us be glorious & earn of the  
highest curb be of silent presumption of hell brood  
malice & uphold the glory of your own in a happy  
deliverance from the denouncing face of distrustful  
frustration Amen

the 4 great servants of the host are shown for  
in mercy into you we be ready of power with your  
Michael & Will and our for publican power  
of the divine & Colossally dignified  
& Raphael & Gabriel our friends inferior  
now be follied glass & are the two angles  
of our & but the for our own spirit is  
the Empire & the 3 & are the 3 Kings as usual  
is the 3<sup>rd</sup> King.

now I understand what I shall say into you  
this day is of our charge by superior Grand  
=mission  
to morrow in the forenoon pray to God for light  
& dignity and is assistance of his servant Will  
and to call on test 14 on  
Friday to call on Will  
Saturday is call on test 14 on  
Sunday morning to call on Will  
Monday morning to call on Will



1687 August 22 Monday

There appeared a body out of the liberty of  
And in it an Egyptian ray some from it that pointed  
to me Jedaliah God save our good friends & fellow  
brethren in the best I am willing to performe you  
that what he hath bin promised shall be also performed  
unto you and what you have done well in your late  
and present proceedings & you are willing there in to  
proceede

1687 August 25: first Afternoon

in the town is remarkable & I will & Zedobiell  
& before the hand is

yet I be comforted for the National Council of  
the best & the house of his Coloniall friends it will  
you, & for sake you not, your Condemnments now  
are not more here at his misery at at the other  
or scandalous misery wherunto you must repaired  
& direct unto those orders what although they are  
thus & some & a little obstinate in visible appearance  
before you and so to be accounted thereof to the choice  
of men yet they are by nature benevolent & being  
sincerely moved by due exhortation & with standing  
they may seeme hereby unwilling in bodily appearance  
to the ~~purpose~~ of favouration yet they suddenly make  
their appearance and as suddenly & as readily  
fullill & accomplish the Command of God favourant  
towards the necessities of temporall conditions  
wherunto they are departing of Comfort with shure  
of Nature's benefits as the most high God himselfe  
hath provided for the use of man kind

but one being constrained making certainly will be  
by a due proportion through the strength & Power of  
you & satisfaction; all this burden a vaine burden to us  
the willfull valness of man will be to know the loss of a ligan  
whose fury Nothing appereth but a very fierce force  
of horridall malignity not more than to destroy  
those infernall fiends attending to make entrance  
into those passages making & diffention & disturbance  
& what to desire you I must tell

August 29: 1687 Monday

There appeared Lenaxall & he said well I be comforted  
for you pray on and afflicted by the humble supplications  
& addresses also with you unto divine grace for you  
may hope you will be saved of the trouble that so many  
disturbes you spirits of which I have not to say single of  
my selfe but may be showed forth on you next day of  
Condemnation yet I & day from hence, of how a time of  
note & of good unto you & comforted in. Cough as dull  
Tonaxius for the first time of great length moude  
upon his part in his saying faine & Cardinal of  
of the outgrowth of small proceedings in all your  
operations mean while and as at this point

Call this  
1687 Sept 2<sup>d</sup> the 2<sup>d</sup> after Tormax

There appeared a stream & it said, I be comforted  
for the meanest the most high God make use  
of nobody to show & send forth grace & mercy unto  
his servants, the greatness of these benefits and  
comforts, attending with us & contentment thereto  
are very hardly apprehended of us much less of  
man kind who are altogether of a ignorant



of shewing divine apprehensions &c  
yet if you may take a small quantity thereof at first  
and then afterwards take of you Mastick medicinal  
at your discretion stay not your operation  
in hand until the 13 day of this month for expired  
until which time you must do your duty  
& your obligations to me

1687 August 30th

This appeared on the 30th of August  
a specter to him with a sword in his hand  
& a scroll in his breast & a bright sparkle in his hat  
that a ray towards us  
and there is a specter in a silken cloud before  
the stone and it doth talk with it about the stone  
& doth report unto me  
that the S<sup>r</sup> be yet undaunted & of good courage  
& pursue your operations, go on & say with  
vigor of spirit could not let not your hope  
wonder nor fall but believe it that your  
perseverance will certainly overcome contriving  
power to bring to an absolute obedience whoso  
in the most high God bless & prosper you  
with an happy & sure effect of deliverance  
that you may live to his praise & glory  
& your present & future comforts

1687 Sept 10<sup>th</sup> Ternary 109  
I said I made you no questions now further report  
now inquire into the actions of this day for it is of  
divine Grace in the heart unto his servants  
but must have again on the 2<sup>d</sup> day at 9 in the  
morning, & then you shall be ready  
to stand up thank to God & witness unto your  
temporal affairs

1687 Sept 12<sup>th</sup> ~~Sept 12<sup>th</sup>~~  
~~patience~~

Sept 13  
with all & with good hearts to Cruz, &c, &c,  
& now & then will do the Lords faithfully & me  
come and live to comfort in the heart  
your friend. Remember. Colossal Grace  
hand humbly bestowed many from Superior  
power to bless your proceedings & show you  
opportunity, from thence with a glorious & happy  
of success: well I go to: although your friends  
be depressed, yet be joyful, it is not good to our  
change your necessities to proceed in 2 places  
disturb the peace of the world but you at this day  
at your inferior power mistery at your own  
home for if we say it is the place appointed for  
success wherewith we hope you are blessed for  
above & various Power on your inferior actions  
and operations here below yet not withstanding  
you should conform this to me all by a forcing



any Intensions or interruptions that may also move  
make present Power given to hinder your resolution  
in your operations; this 3<sup>rd</sup> for better security  
in your operation should also be attended by two or  
three of friends & assistants in a small oratory  
as on August place on the mystery & Crown  
on the other mystery and then you are safe well  
and if also allowed in the Anticipation of what  
that bin lately showed forth unto you that all  
and things of great Consequence are now  
approaching unto your Deliberation.

Sept 23: 1687:

There appeared a spectum with a face  
and it is very plain & it hath a bond in its  
hand; it is altogether needless to say why I am  
by reason you may assuredly believe me to be  
a friend also of such nature bin however in  
a season; but you must think the place to be  
us of office belonging unto me my name is  
Carrick I am sent to prepare the way for  
future felicity, but you must ~~not~~ meet one  
Wednesday morning

Sept 28: 1687:

There appeared before in the sea. Christ & John  
Thomas; there appeared before the son of man  
and pray unto our God  
for he is gracious and merciful to all that love  
his Commandments, dutifully loving him in all  
humility and modesty of spirit you must  
also stand on knells before the mystery whilst  
we stay & joyne your hearts with us  
now we praye. and from in the son is mighty  
glorious and for a show of forth something  
well I rest your spirits contented and comforted for  
through great & more in the light your happy deliv-  
ance nearly approacheth and of ready entrance  
this is the time of resolution since first you were  
not before us, & indeed well done of you to amend  
and Purify this place & we also have showed forth  
all the infernal rubbish that lurked in our way  
Corner the 7<sup>e</sup> of the next month is your journey  
I way commanded I to rest upon the point  
by reason it is great & extraordinary following  
what was formerly said of late for great action  
will appear & words of considerable esteem thereby  
whose works will accomplish your felicity you  
we are heard to infer on future journey saying  
ye were told they should have now I am I command  
to show forth the truth before of unto you  
now then after this present journey  
I am truly and on the 6<sup>e</sup> day of the next  
month with you as if bid it upon the day of  
say your journey will cost



as to the offer of the sword of war, will we the use  
only to the offering of one Crowned Angel  
but this is not to be taken you have the tornarian  
offerory to make good by the reason of the entrance  
of the Revolution of kind whom you delude  
approach the white was then and painted at  
you must observe a two fold offerory or doubling  
of the sword & then you have no more, but your worldly  
contentions & your Quaker small observations  
to trouble you, but I have heard now said  
and fear but you shall find the wife  
god will bless you and all that get put their trust  
in him

1687 October 3 Monday

in the name of the Holy Spirit we do name so for our  
Shelton Amen Hallelujah  
Come now I yet let not dismay you & fear  
not the worst of your enemies for believe it they do  
drop more than you or than you can contain  
notwithstanding the venting at your downfall  
they look & say at you, but do not know they  
are so much, matters & what may strain & amove  
false reports & false suggestions, every one is  
giving out their own wishes & imaginations  
or as they would have it, if report would our way  
No you trust me I say they are more more  
than you down fall than you imagine, for they  
begin to begin at their best for they cannot bring  
both ends together & were it not for one able

Support was found only by the thought & power  
of preservation they had fallen on this white way thing  
being thought of you as being supposedly disabled  
they only hold up in the hopes of your fall though they  
disable them selves by it now if say be comforted  
for through great merit in the highest you may  
find a happy & supreme delivrance

October 5 1687. Tornary of the

There appeared a *seraphim*, below the sun in a  
white cloud  
inquire not into the Action of this day for it is about  
only report that I may show forth or give thee of  
It more is greater than a miracle for a miracle  
though admirable yet may be attempted as phisical  
gifts but a mercy is an immediate beam of Divines  
grace  
now I will tell you of turning the other mystery  
I have you say that you see not the appearance  
of these powers you move for & call forth  
holas I do not dismay the word, for they are naturally  
powerful, were it not wonder for they are disobedient  
& rebellious to the Commands of God, but also so contrary  
- only by Nature of say somewhat obstinate to the motions  
of man & indeed to say both the absolute  
Person is, because they are fearful, for they own timor  
at the venting of your imitations showing them self  
in dark shadows or veils unwilling to be seen  
wisely in their Corporal forms because they are  
also unwilling to loose until certain the same



work is done by the force & power of invocation being  
duly & truly performed & performed therein & you will  
find they will be soon brought to an obedient  
& you will be assisted

October: 10<sup>th</sup> 1687:

The appeared Calued and And in the son and  
Louanack to four the son and all looks stood  
by on the same And Louanack said  
God save our good friends in the hills low  
I have heard you in all you have said this day  
and believe it there passeth not a word from you at  
some times that is not taken great credit too  
I will now send you a few words into you and will  
of that purpose go for you and go in haste  
& I pray what think you is the cause of your trouble  
nothing else but your drooping in despair which  
hath brought great trouble & depression on your  
spirits which I do not to be a burden will remove  
restoring the glory of your just affections for know  
that you are assuredly dignified with Celestial  
Power, that for your Elementall Power sure as true  
is to Eat Earth some fear you & shroud them  
solus from the sight of you as well as find from  
us for they stand in great fear of all Power that  
appeareth about them for you never tall forth  
or or mind them to visible appearance before you  
but your guardian Angels stand by you bearing  
your souls of Creation for below which they pour  
and tremble when they behold it by reason  
they dread confinement into which they are also  
brought by our power

You must hold fast I' Barnish all thoughts of  
dispair for though you think you selfe down  
but now sinking into a diffident or stormy course  
yet you shall have a sudden wonderful & down  
unexpected deliverance on Friday

1687 October 14<sup>th</sup> the first

There appeared a bright shew before the son &  
there is a big brightness in the son & a glorious light  
them 2 in the son are Anael & Noael & Moquel find  
more not & it went away, and there stand a flesh  
and there come into the son And there pulled Judanah  
& Samarrah & they both appeared in the son and said  
So you not be charge tribulations of our friends  
how is it if their operations are not improved or  
fulfilled pray you go to it with confidence submission  
for if hinder by you fear & obstinacy & contrary  
god go there & make all pasted by actions may take  
glory & the accomplishment of desired effects may  
happily proceed, you know by orders & what you have  
in charge in the name of the host then fulfill  
your Office & and and speak to both the good  
word

If hearken you I' moving for some answers  
would you I' will tell you although you operation  
be fulfilled & your necessities thereby relieved if we  
consider the stubbornness of some things supernaturally  
& the wilful ignorant gainfulness of others naturally  
reason is to be by necessity then I say although your  
desires be some accomplished yet not with standing  
doe I desire you by all means to make the present  
state of your condition as it now standeth in your



Ampliment know it will be too better And Lay down  
before from both too good & too evil Consequents

Octo. 17. 1687. Monday.

The appeared a picture above the son said  
woman it seem Barabbas of the order of Angels  
inferior & in belized with heavenly goodness  
in his Superior degree & to take care & Charge of  
these things, it hath a bright star on its breast  
& a Crown on its head, it looks on me & smiles  
most & I find you have fulfilled what you desired  
the last time we met here And have bin as you said  
you would employ your self, as one of those by & heard  
your proceedings & indeed I found you even live as  
a tired Pilot, in more deplorable Condition than those  
under your order your Charge at which you could not  
but regret indeed I must blame you for departing  
in the spirit making yourself too worldly of the flesh  
to Passion, & Synners discontinuance, as when as you have  
bin exhorted & desired to nothing more than to the full  
will of spirit saying up you self by the hopes of  
fruit & Comfort in the highest; it was well your dear  
daughter loved by & put her hand to the holms saying  
you had bin wearied by the turbulence of the sailing  
saying that most humble minded or opposed your will  
being and hard endeavor, but thank be to the merit  
of your God who hath hitherto blessed you through  
this insolent and raging storm of infernal Malice  
which now is somewhat calmed & we hope will yet  
grow gradually more & more Calm until you find  
a pleasant & direct passage of advice you then first  
be advised by your daughter & let her assist you  
in the steering & conduct of your thought & affairs.

113  
who will assuredly consult for the best  
2ly inbrate & make use of any other assistance  
and refuse it not though it may seem to offer at  
some little loss thereby, therefore notwithstanding it  
when you are bound cheerfully to raise up your self  
& put forwards as if you were sailing before the wind  
your friend will rejoice in the hopes & beliefs of your  
redemption & your friends friends to discontinue  
disturbance & distrust & be bound of every original  
hate and too much scandalous and abusive of all  
persons & then say what they will nor will believe  
or give credit to their scandalous reports & then when  
you are seen in all likelihood to stand upon will your  
enemies also be seen in likelihood to fall and as for  
other concerns or fears of particular troubles  
there may chanced be some little but no action or  
persecution need in for it is firmly believed you shall  
have a full & goodly deliverance before trouble  
befall. Therefore stand on your guard and stand  
forwards if you find you shift never so hard  
you up till you can depart & amaze the breasts of your  
worshippers & then through grace in the highest  
you will perfectly get the weather gage of your enemies  
& have said what is given me at this time to show forth  
I know Saturday morn to be your most day of notable action







Sept 28 ~~Day~~ October: 1687:

There appeared the figures of 4 sun over the son  
and Sagall in it in Imperial glory  
and the son is Galsah flomoso & flomoli  
And beyond them is Nagall & 2 humins spots  
libos going eastwards in a pleasant place like  
paradise & and Galsah & Efumoli & flomoli  
So all 3 look on us & smile And Galsah said  
The God of Grace Peace and mercy best & profers  
you best now & for ever  
the apparance in action this day is two foules  
first in my self a suprior  
& into your self, by one of our Children not yet  
present in apparance  
first from my self into you omitted to you & diu  
your and permission the blushing beam of your  
torrow now visible and is much abated & beholds  
your self, walking in safety with celestial friends  
& happy & blessed state in seeing all gods and wof  
beats & entrants into the glorious, dizziness & allate  
of Colofrial into the light world of you & say are  
now walking & now you very now permission to  
A most happy & assured rest & lasting peace  
which also declares your spiritual sight to be also  
now at hand & you but possible of the manner  
apparing avants for our benefit all thoughts  
of fear or despair, here I do solemnly say by my  
self though I am & Power in the first is a luminous  
ray or beam there of that over the mount of marte  
to talloer with you & shall you

115  
be so most happy of any merit or right of your  
quality or condition and shall stand in as great glory  
and honor before the face of your Father & shall  
so continue until the time of your mortal period  
I am sent therefore a suprior: behold I am  
Commanded and I also faithfully command you to heed well  
it is observed that the 3 day hath bin reported to be  
died tomorrow you & I say & also declare to be died  
Ternarius Magnus and of greater note & Power  
then I may show for the observance which in your  
duty off obsequy was said to be 3 Crowned Angels  
but I must alter the Property & found of  
by Reason it is the last Great Training & of your entrance  
into a blessed happy state rather  
the action of the day is two foules & strictly Charge  
you & Command you to observe and by Reason it is very  
considerable unto you, the quantity of the foregoing  
Ternarian obsequy must on that day or on the fore  
foreand day subsequent before the holy son I say  
the oblation of that day must be tribble before the  
son of the 3 died tomorrow & 2 day as it is a day of  
action in which the single offering of the day and beyond  
entered before but yet on thing I will hear with all  
excuse if very well remember I have to find it  
hath showed forth or said unto you that your disbur  
ments offered or of your obliged obsequy  
shall be made good & profitably returned  
the say now yet before unto you shall be assuredly  
of that & of firmly trust in the first is more next  
unto a due performance then I am may at present  
show forth & now I declare that you have a promise



passage to your debilitated and low  
the small spectrum appears before the sun  
well if you are disturbed in your health & constitution  
the main cause word of it trouble of mirth & exaltation  
of spirit which very much disturbs your peace  
forcing windy vapors to ascend & disturb your head  
well then a for a drink for you

let be infused in new ale  
the simple vegetable of fage, Rosemary. betony  
marjoram & Rubarb this is an Elix. Stomach to you  
Then if you take the oyle of spirit of Amber scented  
with it is incorporated its own salts being  
dropp'd into betony water or into your ale it a  
miraculous Remedy

and then again if you take halfe a lb of yonger  
Clarified oyle of pitch melt them together  
then take 2 or 3 heads of garlics Peel them  
& stamp them to a mass or yollins so put them into  
the salt & give the same well to incorporate together  
of rominseed yndred 2 or 3 3/4 white wine  
with the salt take also of Cloves & make finely  
beaten of oyle ~~3/4~~ incorporate all well together  
to be a salve and lay it to the heele of the foot  
& it will quit the head of all vapors that ascend

There appeared a fan like thing over the sun as there is an  
Imperiall form in it & it casts a light down into the sun  
& there comes small flashes out of the sun  
it is Orphimol in the sun like being  
a good way in the sun is Gabriel & Caluah  
& in the hotter part is Levanall & Aio

And there is a letter yet before the sun and it smiles  
And said to make honorable of Coloniall gifts and favours  
though desired grace omitted & promised to your comfort  
and assistance being altogether needless is not to be done  
given me only in Broads if made his report you have  
gainfully fought & you shall find you have humbly  
Altogether and you shall know, you have knotted, and  
the entrance of mercy is opened to you, where you shall  
Altogether the palate of Colofria & so made partakers of  
promised & continued benefits and comforts of a sure  
& lasting happiness of Caharah make affirmation here  
of, for if also was present here on Friday the last day of  
action stay a little so, so, god be thanked, the fury of this  
storme is now blowne over & spent of how the fear of  
any further danger is mitigated and tending into  
amore serene & Calmer season, Now then firm up  
the faith of your hopes for they are fast linked into  
wards & made of your faith & faith in that God who  
never faileth in mercy to his servants nor breaketh  
promise with the faithful, whom we humbly beseech to  
enlighten your sight & strengthen your spirits that you  
may go his mercy in his Coloniall & elementall  
messagers & be blessed with the happy comforts of the bene-  
fits & fellowship thereof, Wednesday tomd againe



November 2: 1687 widdnesday

The appeared Cahazak in a Cloud before the son  
e there got out of the fire over the son a spark out fell  
on Cahazak e it looked toward the son, and now it is  
turned to us words and said, Now S<sup>r</sup>, you may behold  
your fault nearly directed to the end of your trouble  
and as nearly entering into the Palace of a glorious  
And happy tranquillity of a lasting Peace both of  
Body & mind and also condition fitteth admirable thro  
unto, S<sup>r</sup> I heard you yesterday very earnestly  
supplieate for a plume & more willie fight  
in your terrestrial Operations, & assistance from  
Elementall Powers properly by Office becom into  
before; concerning which matter say a little  
well will S<sup>r</sup> I doo assure you make the best sort of  
what you call glass only say you that you might have  
an hour or better All being there of well it is said  
you may have it And it is also further said yet you  
shall have it; but then it must also be considered  
that the goodness and diaphanity thereof be not  
losted you are desired for the present to make  
adition of that which you call <sup>the</sup> when it comes again  
you will be better satisfied

November 7: 1687:

There appeared a fine spectrum before the son  
Cahazak it looks fully on me e it said. ha. ha. hold  
what in a pominius; some, some. be not amused  
you may humbly meet with good Comodities, using  
rationally as all conjuncts must be done like others  
& heard you S<sup>r</sup> lament your fear of this matter e being  
in the sudd no, no, S<sup>r</sup> instead of desiring you the

the sudd may please you with a little assistance 117  
the sudd is not of this nature but of the next  
nature of right should be to morrow but must be  
adjourned till widdnesday but thus far I advise you  
to make use of force in the composition of your matter  
you shall yet see you well, you sit on for it will  
come to a good issue; believe me there is good apparance  
to find it will come to fight

November 9: 1687:

there is a sun like found over the son e in it is to be  
there is in the further part of the son Raphael Galuah  
in Royal form e in the form of the son is to be  
and before in the son in a silver Cloud is Cahazak  
and it stands smiling on us God save you S<sup>r</sup>  
and God be thanked we are not against according  
to promise and appointment, I find our last discourse  
was of your occupation when you said you feared  
you were in the sudd; now, let yet be the best  
of your care or fear, your Complaint hath bin made  
red before us. my superiours have given me in charge  
to take full report of you if certainly assure  
you I shall as obediently observe to doo as divine  
permission giveth me in attendance of that charge  
meane while let me Certify you that your Complain  
and which you call aches are good but you admit  
of too much of the Complaind saying you will  
find the writing indeed cause that yet you will you  
your matter to be too hard you may therefore lessen  
the quantity thereof e indeed you may well admit  
of it of force in a spot you need not fear  
my all adventures



but of this matter more on the 12 day

I will you sight to see of newly appearance you  
I may say at every minute is so newly admitting  
into the Power & Administration of your Good things  
how few I say againd what I say, and what  
you can do it to yourselves for we know not the  
reason that many entrust & pass into your hands  
wanting well I of hand find the full time of my  
Admission

November 14: 1687:

There appeared Bahazah Andit looked on me  
& smiled & said: Ra: and not you did yet extend to  
behold's promises many Food assure you the Power  
there of is your fate & Certainly cannot be far  
nor long absent from you, all things are at hand  
for a full deliverance. all things promised shall  
affordably be fulfilled. The determination of time  
with you I account not by Reason it is not given  
me to reveal it but it will be given to me or some  
others to reveal it so that you may now believe  
that you will know the end of your sorrow & a  
joyful beginning of your Comfort which the most  
gentle & comforting into you to his great glory & your  
felicities with a never failing stability,  
the wisdom of Affirmation now obtains  
well I be not too far you will have your desires  
in the fulfilling of the promise to be your comfort  
in this time I trust you stand to your other desires  
or operation for you remain all hours and at hand  
in therefore you must go home

November 16: 1687: the 2

There appeared in the sun a point from pointing downwards  
into the sun and at the end of it is a star pointing to a globe  
which out of the sun in the sun beyond it star is 2 fingers  
breadth & beyond them is 3 and 2 like human forms  
and in the solar glass I saw next me is like the figure  
of the sun & in the other the figure of the full moon  
and Callisto is in the cloud before the sun  
the two imperial forms in the sun and Vaphia & Galah  
and Callisto but his hands into his bosom & took out  
a white paper spreading white & writing with blue  
& it moved to the glasses follow's words to take the  
sun & hollow words and to us, and all  
& it turned to me & looked wishfully & pleasantly on me  
& held out the paper to be read

1 to make glass lunar white Christ like Diaphanous  
2 to make the great solar & lunar meditations  
attributed to the knowledge of the Antient Sophists  
in the Hermetic or Egyptian wisdom of Hermes  
3 secret medicinal & actual remedies unworably  
true for curing all distempers or diseases afflicting human  
and bodies where the vital vigor is not extinct  
to it put it up again  
If you be remembered I at that you may be it hath bin  
showed forth unto you that great action should come  
forward and great success should be revealed  
which accordingly will be truly fulfilled unto you  
& that by my self or some other messenger of Celestial  
grace of the same Order or hierarchy, none of us also  
am a servant of the first but it must as yet be  
that either of you is fitted to receive the same



or until the 14 day of the next month be some to your  
reason for which I would instance but some terrestrial  
quills as yet interposed, between your Capabilities & the  
scope of your viewing it but we must hasten lest action  
be late to send

So now are you to fight and also to fight & some other  
happy deliverance

trudely obdure upon your odour the eight day it did  
torment as yet in being after which Torment days  
will gradually cease for I know there about 2 more  
or 3 at the utmost and for that I have truly desir'd  
you by which time also all terrestrial & infernal  
evils will requish even as dew before the vigorous  
heat of the sun and become as nothing & your  
regards settled in the Celestiall Pallate of a subtle  
rest to you souls where no storme ever more  
appeareth & I say have of the worlds the truth of  
what shall need be ever here after questioned  
and so I say obdure of what in your duty you ought  
to obdure with your alterations until the 14 day of the  
next month passeth away and so afterwards begin  
the entrance of Promises as before was said  
where the will his god of his infinite goodnesse  
& mercy send to your resting great comfort  
& preserve your kind talke you have desired

Novem: 21: 1687: you have done well here you should  
repair to the other service  
if these spirits dare not appear you must command them  
to rest & rest into humane forms

November: 24: 1687: Torment ~~of~~ 119

there appeared in the floor Galilee & dew and the  
some to be pleasant and to support the golden glass  
concepts, which there appeared a little bottom  
before the sun  
well, well, I of heard what you said upon now before  
your entrance here yet notwithstanding I say all  
it will write you, well, well, I say let not be  
trouble upon your spirits believe me you are  
blessed in that you are spiritually attended  
with the hopeful comforts of deliverance and I  
am to bid you persevere and desist not from  
your operations I make no question of your  
fight & not of your doubts of some and when  
you withdraw from home souls up to dew & let  
not your feet under the plate until once howe  
after the sun you down with you

November: 28: 1687: Monday  
I say a little (be silent) & obdure the action till the returne  
there some flash of light in the floor & the walls disappear  
a bright day pointed down into the floor & that a shining  
light into the floor, to the top of it (that was a light of  
appearances in action with heart out the hope & assistance  
of which Celestiall and Celestian light you will not  
have seen it, then there came from the further of  
of the floor the appearance of four more a star shining  
from a top of the floor giving light, two of the positions  
were more glorious & Celestiall the other two were humane  
& terrestrial, the Celestiall were Jewish & Samaritan  
and the two humane were our Jews represented  
by our Guardian Angels



And Jussanah made some talk to the said words  
and after appeared a mighty imperial figure having  
some to hold up his trayne & made obdions to him  
to & passed away swiftly and suddently after some 3  
in Kingly Royal forme with 3 divisions following him  
with his wife made great veneration to him & were  
wondered about and went away and Jussanah was  
laying something & there came a flash and he returned  
about a furlong in R and so Samariel did to the west  
& then Jussanah did to the North & the Samariel did  
to the South and they all appeared in one & the same  
found.

well & if you rest well what exercise & operation  
you are otherwise upon & the reported justness to arise  
from them in hopes of informing you  
first appeared in presence one after the other the great  
Emperors or imperial Superior Powers of the three  
of the 4 angles thereof respecting also the like order  
parts as being also by Nature & other reported  
her princely parts of our angle being 3, the Kings  
governing out of them distinctly with other  
many, foreign & subordinate subjects & attendants  
both superior & inferior likewise in orderly degree  
rank moving by Command with great obdions  
and so after the Order of Celestial Commands with  
in their submission craving liberty yet a sorry  
little by reason of some other persons charges were  
into some small matter of confinement yet remaining  
inobedient is one material Cause of our late making  
mention of the present observations the 3 parts  
to Jussanah where the one is ~~the~~ as, also the 14  
day of the next month which although it is now turned  
in day for the fall to be on the 9 day.

whereon depends a great mystery having ornaments <sup>120</sup>  
and ornaments on the 12 day of the next month and also  
the said 19 day in order to the entrance and accomplish-  
ment of 3 proposals lately shewed forth & upon of trust  
you will be comforted in the Confirmation of your hopes  
& the succeeding efforts thereof  
Friday next is your time of action here upon also  
you shall be informed of what ought to be carefully obser-  
ved & so through Divine grace we shall press on  
to happy efforts time is elapsed here & we must  
write down to order & so must you come to your exercise  
if you can with testimony to us into it.

Friday September 2: 1697; the first  
there appeared 3 before the Sun, Cat, Za, & aa,  
and in the Sun to the North East is Vriell and Noquell  
& E between them with a star in my forehead and  
on other on my Breast and on the Sun in the  
between Louanast & Corhabid with a light in his forehead  
and Vriell took of the Star of my forehead & made  
a Cross there & put it to the foot like being & it became  
light and shined on my and became one with the Star  
at the end of the Cross and then will take off the  
Star off of my forehead and put it to the foot  
& it took light & he rubbed both my sides with it  
& then he put it to the foot and it was very bright  
and he mixed my side with it & put it to my forehead  
and if flumed there, & za, looked earnestly on me  
and smiled, and it said, Good God, how great is the  
best Grandest Celestial Glory to the beauty of the Sun  
and the best part of light to the glory of the  
Day or the best Grandest of merriness to the best of  
of the world, & the delivrance from its imminent



turds into all the pleasures & delights it can afford  
O how great is that Boon that giueth fulness of  
Terrestrial Comfort & intimacy to souls of man  
with a true Celestial tranquillity both of body &  
spirit & furnishing the whole man with all diuine  
gifts & graces, and inuoluing him in all parts with  
a true enjoyment of Celestial felicity in this life  
and a Crown of Eternal glory in y<sup>e</sup> next is to  
relye the most high God of his finishing grace  
and to bless you with all for his onely sake who is  
Paternally gracious and mercifull to his Meane  
who infinitely loue and obey him Amen Halleluia  
the efforts of this days action is w<sup>o</sup>ry Considerable  
as will appear shortly hereafter in its effects  
the mystery at present is not giuen us to show  
we are only giuen in thank to inform and remain you  
strightly to observe the duty of your exertions of the  
present times for the observance hereof is consequent  
very material unto you in the same order and  
as at the first hath bin showed forth & enjoyned  
and that you may not with your spirits with any  
thought or fear of euill for that greater Comfort  
and at hand conducting you into an happy and  
safe deliuerance and with all cause not in your  
operation & proceedings in hereunto you may be  
for if the time hath elapsed here for we must return  
London by the 10 instant and y<sup>e</sup> 12 of the 14 are  
days of action and the 19 day being the 10<sup>th</sup> of  
August & magnis with the month and to God bless  
with the light of his grace and mercy amen

December 5<sup>th</sup>. 1687. Monday.

Thos. Appoach. Ga, Za, wca, & Pa said  
So I<sup>st</sup> we find you are in your spirits disturbed  
& that you I<sup>st</sup> your great & earnestness of prayer  
is like one that too hastily tumble & aptly stumble  
at the least oversight or by our hapiness may be  
brought into a mistake of pray you I<sup>st</sup> into we would  
direct my selfe on the last day of action, then you  
may ading to whom I speak of I pray mistake me  
not now what I showed forth was thus  
that some informations would come into you (viz) in  
of a threatened trouble formerly mentioned might shortly  
befall, but not suddenly at this or other, untill the 15  
day instant the matter in Complaint I<sup>st</sup> proceeded from  
the name Tymworth Row/boy and is somewhat earnest  
in the pursuit thereof of you  
in order I<sup>st</sup> unto your request be not dismayed but cheer  
up your spirits for if you lose your Currier & friend  
in this Charge you will doe your selfe more wrong  
then you can easly if at all be touch your selfe  
therefore be assured that your spirits shall you not  
lose the faithfulness of you selfe but you into a dispaire  
which will prove the greatest loss of all  
if you had a familiarity with your selfe now then I will  
advise you goe into your Attorney and inform him  
of the whole matter some time I<sup>st</sup> we hope to see  
you in happy condition sooner then we may show  
unto you on Saturday next is you next day  
of action you will hear further on your next day  
of action be of good comfort & you shall stand upright  
fear nothing you shall not fall







Come on I' Cant not your spirit downe be of god  
Courage let not your wals or joints nor yealls to men  
Trubles stand on thy defence yet for 20 dayes  
and the meritor of the highest may defend to you  
great Comfort wite we all as your friends in the  
highest shall humbly beseech wite you graciously for  
you wite all for his own sake that is Jesus  
Anon Halleluyah if also desire you I go yourselfe  
in the performance of your domestic operations as if  
the Comonions will admit  
if thou wouldest passeth thy troubles, heart wite, lase  
Card & thought of Card wherewith you go expeditiously  
over charge & frowne from thou wilt make thy  
great thoughtfulness more more ofy into the  
thou canst not support Comidy for thy body untill it  
hast freed the burden of thy soule & spirits  
the naturall Cause that most groweth to us  
flatuses, Passions proceed from winds contraited of  
emphindes it is not of my error, but you shall know a  
true Comidy for it I feel use more

1687 December 12 Monday

There appeared a spectum wite a ring of gods on in  
head be set wite frowns & on a purplest vestment be  
wite spangles, like a Child of 8 or 9 yeares of age  
and at last you saw not further to proceed here  
untill the 2 dayes as was showed forth unto you  
I will most you the 2 daye tell you wite of am  
from a fervent of the higheste wite you for ye  
Comfort

1687 December 14 Wednesday

now appeared in the year of 4 quarters of itainy East  
michad in the year of 1687 North Gabriel & in  
the South Raphael in there is a to be Edward of them  
downe on the side of the, and it was the m<sup>r</sup> R  
the two Celestiall Spectrums wite & wite of the  
for frowne from the flint & sparkling on my head  
& humbled by my oide & frowne they wite & frowne  
to be wite bright & my oide doo sparkle and they doo  
only sparkling on my head and so they made  
away to the East wite  
and now before the year for a spectum  
and it turned to the year of the wite that way  
and it is turned the way and it is frowne to be bright  
as bright as the flint & sparkling on it  
and it is the wite the flint & sparkling & it is passionately  
earnest and it is the year your offerings are accepted  
& you are blessed, I promise you have not as yet  
reviewed fight nor benefit of your inferior & Terrestrial  
operations & actions of a wite offering of your frowne  
me are frowne & obedient wite though frowne  
not signal & mysteriously wite but obstructed only  
by an obstinate & frowne wilfulness, wite and  
Naturall into these powers wite parts of the  
Elementary composition as Aire & Earth are  
but of know after 6 or 7 dayes they wite constraining  
to your Comands & so in effect to the full accomplishment  
of your expectation you are under frowne  
action & so wite to your appointments  
the 5 & 6 dayes Monday & Tuesday



Desemba: 19<sup>th</sup> 1687: Ternary Duplex  
There appeared Orphaniel over the stone with  
a flaming sword in each hand looking down on  
the oratory on the mystery and the daydare  
za, xae, before the son. And a fiery sword  
afforded to Orphaniel & Orphaniel gave it a fire  
& it immediately went to fursanich & gave it to  
& gave something to fursanich in the northward  
in fursanich again & it was Leocanad & it went to  
Orphaniel again & Orphaniel gave it to the  
sword & it came into the stone. Orphaniel gave it to  
& gave it to Samariel & gave something to Samaria  
& went away. A fursanich & Samariel did soon  
to call & in the hollow words there were first his  
very submissively then dubit then lowd then  
numberless of fursanich. And he was Orphaniel  
his sword over his head 3 times & in his dart  
& was his square  
and Za gave almost no further operation  
his day. Remember your convention to morrow  
your God will have mercy on you

124  
Desemba 20<sup>th</sup> 1687:  
There appeared a lot of light & a sound  
Be ye of good cheer & comforte & mind not to be  
brought into your dition are justified into you all is well  
let not your courage nor majesty of spirit yield  
or fall into a despair. Least desperation attempte  
outrance & triumph in your resolution  
for divine Grace is with you, which will not want  
for enemies to persecute or to transport some  
fortunate misfortune in attendance or overthrow it  
but stand ye steadfast in your hope & constant in  
your faith and you shall see the portals of Grace  
& mercy from above manifest  
And the appeared the fourth like being a fursanich  
came out of it and appeared in the stone over it  
then and on the brims of it it was light  
and Michael stand on the Cape of it  
& Gabriel & Raphael & Michael stand between  
Michael & Raphael, & Raphael between Michael  
& Gabriel & Michael on mid, and my face  
doth shine. And the may is in Imperial form  
in the stone to the Eastward of the stone  
his appearance, and Madimid & Leocanad are  
both without in a fibrous cloud and Madimid  
& Leocanad seem to be glad & Rejoice  
and there is two great fursanich before the falling glass  
that are in a honorable posture and they are not sight  
to us and Madimid is gone & left Leocanad in a  
joyfull posture & there comes fursanich from  
but to the 4 directions and will take the key







December: 29: 1687: Thursday

There is two spots down on their heads before 12<sup>th</sup> and there runs a small spot that stay a while the rest is immediate, There runs a great flash and often shined out of the sun up to the Coling and a star the Coling & it extended it self to the diameter a foot & ~~fast~~ closed it self again & so did often and the spots were all in flames, And a fiery spot was before the sun and there is a spot with purple garment on and on his head a coat of Lawrell & a sword in his hand and it points to us And its face smiles & it says Glorify & it says Behold the immediate presence of both glory appearing in the action of this day as a confirmation of your hopes in the enjoyment of your holily white through the merits & fruits of your humble supplications, & the prevailing power of your faith & obedience, & standing here on the presence of Grace & it appeared this day immediate from your superior Power of the immediate defending mercy, answering your petitions, by a newly appearing deliverance of terrestrial tribulation & from the evil effects of your deceptions, as attend the spiritual trials, there is the oblation of the two last fiery tornaries and now attended the entrance of this 3<sup>rd</sup> tornary is glorified & more magnificent than any yet before it as being more high & superior ending on the 12<sup>th</sup> day of the next month with you and is it supposes the last tornary to be observed as if he hath bin formerly of late showed forth I say the glory of this present tornary is more high & God then ever hath showed so both in its end & effects & must be heretofore as greatly to be observed

... of a most happy & glorious death  
... of joy into you as will appear both in  
light & sound unto you, therefore I give you to under  
stand from superior Command that I say as on the 12<sup>th</sup>  
day of the next month with you is the end of this  
tribular & great triple tornary, and so must  
the tornarian of that day  
be tribled, as it is the last for its consequence  
very considerable I say both in its end & effects  
& behold your Guardian Angels included & also  
renewed into the glory of Colossal Grace will  
come also gloriously with as on with in Colossal  
grace and dignification & that you may proceed  
in your Terrestrial operations but observe me now what  
I say unto you on Friday next will on Wednesd at five  
o'clock & stay and howe on Monday next how  
you ought to glorify God & returne him thanks for  
the action of his day I assure you if it is more than  
an ordinary duty, my name is recorded if I am  
called away the Lord Bless you prosper you &  
deliver you to his glory & your comfort Hallelujah

January: 2: 1687: Monday

There appeared a system of the oblation of your oblation  
pre-announced it in forth by returne of mercy into  
refracted medium by order & office differently there  
into appointed this very day is the first entrance  
of great & glorious effects, now humbly beseeching  
both of us & you, the highest to confer and confirme  
into & upon you the superior & other Colossal  
& Colossally dignified honours of light here renewed



the great variety of the highest & deepest  
beauty and bliss his true faithful & obedient  
servants without, but those of the inferior Elements  
especially those of the Elemental Regions, of Air &  
Earth are by reason thereof become more  
lye more obstinate and deserts to force and  
assist the servants of Heav'n from above or indeed  
to yield obedient unto Celestiall superiors or other  
divinized Powers of light and may yet have you  
a little resist & withstand their motions and commands  
though Powerfull & medicinal by reason they are from  
assisted & more inclined to the Earth & all such things  
and the benefits thereof & esteem very unwilling to  
with stand benefits as the Earth plentifully affords  
as by permission & suggestion they have lower by nature  
& other given them to possess & enjoy especially unto the  
Morozdi, of whom they stand in duty by reason they may  
be thereby constituted & forcible brought to that obed  
for a time or at one only but always and at all  
times & nature by nature they unwillingly comply or  
because I say I give them in the Elemental Region  
and the treasures thereof & whatsoever else and  
various thoughts, But how should this be not in the mind  
standing or thinking of Terrestrial Ignorants  
now then to give purpose I say & as I said before the justice  
of your offer is in operation and as also I say  
have obtained Celestiall favour through faith & obedience  
the more accordingly is gone forth & omitted to answer  
for and on your behalfs in reference to your humble  
supplication and desires, therefore is the 12 day & the  
4 day instant and the 9 day your particular day of  
attending here at our motions unto you for if they are  
of us & superior but I say you shall to your domestic

operations at your Commissions give you permission  
through they shall seeme to be impossible & fly from  
the sight of you not be not troubled therewith  
at then also againe on the 14 day next, is the greatest  
most Considerable of all the rest by constant conjunction  
- other than and also the selfe next againe likewise  
hit againe likewise double from and as at it is a Ternary  
agnas Triplex and a limit of time by measure & compass  
& your trouble & afflictions, which now by reason of a  
noting action of Celestiall grace and mercy may Charitably  
turn up some infernal Bull, surely to be so & so  
you will shew trials but a shield of Celestiall mercy  
will defend you from the day of Terrestrial destruction  
& destruction, remember therefore your Conjunction here  
on the 4<sup>th</sup> & 9 & 12 dayes instant the 4 is your  
weekly day of action & also is the 12 as well as a great  
ternary Triplex and in the intermitting times  
wished you in your domestic operation at your Commissions  
it is not questioned but the glorious effects of these kinds  
or of the kind now in your present being shall indeed  
will bring forth the Empire of an happy deliverance  
from the fults & forme of most dangerous Hassards  
& bring you on shore the land of lasting good estate  
& rest with the most high God grant and give unto  
you as to his faithful & obedient servants to his own  
glory and your comfort Amen *It is written*

January 4: 1687:  
There appeared Ca-za-xaa and the two Gardian  
Angell trembling and the space to them & they did not  
tremble so much and Ca-za-xaa smiled on them  
and they fell downe on their knees to them & he held  
out his sword & speere & took them up with them  
a great flash & took them away and Za said to me  
I heard what you have said & I know what you would



say nothing at this time of our purpose to move  
I know it was shewed forth on the last day of the  
unto you that things shall be fulfilled and those  
are your troubles not new unto us; but Celestiall for  
by appointed mediums of grace hath charged & laid  
you on your behalfe humbly beseeching by his  
for there is a great conflict menacing must be  
faith, patience, & obedience, we shall triumphantly  
vanquish all and remain victors in love  
and in assured hopes of greater mercies descend  
from above than our these terrible afflictions attend  
hath bin contacting amongst but we must all with  
draw unto our Charge in other Comands of superi  
& you unto your domestic operations until the gods  
instant at what time we consider here againe  
for the mystery is thus as you sawe written in  
tongue for the contest must irreconcilable and must also  
have judgement a superior so that your hopes are  
frankness & mercy confirmed with the most high  
God Grant & give unto you to be issue of a last  
Comfort Only

January 9<sup>th</sup>; 1687:

There appeared a fiery Apparition before us,  
and there was a small host of spirits observed  
is shewed forth diligently, and I will meet you  
at the other mystery & instruct you there, for you  
must not depart without having there appeared an  
Imperiall forme in armor with a sword by its side  
and it hath a lance or spear in its hand and it  
looks forwardly about it  
behold the host of attendants the Ordinances of Justice

128  
129  
fervorous Power, the Comands of my great Master  
going forth for the fulfilling of his promised Grace  
& mercy, Rebellion inevitably afflicting to enter  
my Possessions attempting to damage the Blessings  
in Billage my servants of their own & well-  
being and not only fomented, Recited, my  
inestimable sinners and most diabolical &  
desperate Resolutions, to make havoc of & destroy  
all before them, but also without respect  
the Power of terrestrial powers from operating  
obedience to superiour Comands, notwithstanding  
strongly moved themselves when otherwise might  
accordingly serve & obey, whereby by order of  
they offend & keep a pernicious power & finery  
as referred to the truth & respecting the natural parts  
treasures & all other benefits therein contained  
& the inferior spirits of the more gross dark  
& inferior part of the Aire do contrarie themselves  
to the delight thereof and partake of the same nature  
the same affected Properties as those of the  
with whereby offend the servants of divine  
grace are prevented & frustrated of their motions  
& operations in the just hopes of obtaining &  
injoying the benefits & treasures thereof, although  
the servants of grace have a more superiour Power  
to Comand & Constrain them to Obedience and to bring  
back & reduce up the same to the only use & Comfort  
of God his servants when moved & Comanded there-  
unto for the which it was truly made & ordained  
therefore I will now goe downe & visit the Earth  
for the East unto the West & from the North unto the South



and all the sublimate Elements Regions and at  
spiritual Powers residing in the inferior Ma  
from the superior to the inferior whether lotus  
in orders or rounding & Young out of orders  
reduce them to their obedience, and then there re  
are more to it And it looks of 3 swords gave them on  
cont from away W. N. S. & said  
the Power given to me & also have given forth  
to every & rate of mind Allisob and behold of ta  
up my strength and defend the right of my power  
from the mouth of Perdition and bleed my power  
of Posing Rebels & Numerous rebellious Enemies  
of my honour & disturbance of my servants Power  
that it might not be glorified from all Parts of  
Earth and my dominions Established in great an  
my dwelling place an assured testimony of an  
Emissive Comfort going forth & flowing like  
Rivers flowing from an Eternal fountain  
and wellspring of glorious Testaments & mysti  
my the drooping souls & tired spirits of those in  
laborious and painful servants who hath long  
be sought me & still be seeking me through the  
passages & trials of great afflictions and of de  
tendants nor mortal feet to enter this place till we  
meet again on this day for though we had the  
Conquest yet we must persevere in the pursuit  
to cast the enemy also rally & gather up & set  
to make fresh entrance therefore I have glad in  
mind Allisob also as my self in those offices & Ma  
as true mediums in order I have not happy det  
rance that the glory of Reason may shine victori

128  
129  
victoriously upon the true felicity of the Mozdis  
Cause with draw

at the inferior mystery  
It is a command of the highest Timnizarah of the order  
of Potestates I trust the action of this day stands you  
in great awe as may plainly be manifested  
whereof you may understand more on the next day of action  
but let us to our purpose & see you have not any  
imputation or address made unto the Imperial Power of  
the West which angellarch of the Lord you are obliged  
for whose name is Amnadiel by virtue of might you  
should have come on then so you shall fully make your  
imputation or address unto the Imperial Spirit Amnadiel  
for its appearance and assistance with its servants  
& those Regal & Presidential spirits together with  
those servant & subservient spirits under every & rate  
of them serving in orders & mansion before it

I you Imperial spirit of great Power who by name  
are called Amnadiel & said to be Emperor of the  
west Angle of the West & the several different of Angles  
mansions or divisions therein and also an Imperial  
Power over all the Regal, Presidential & other servant  
& subservient spirits, ruling & serving in the different  
& several orders & mansions respectively appointed  
as proper places of residence for them in the said Angle  
now then behold O you Imperial spirit of great Power  
Amnadiel that we the servants of the highest & honorable  
Lord present in his holy face do in by deed through the  
his thought & most sacred name Jehovah = Tetragem  
matron & by his mighty force, efficacy, virtue & Power  
the most true & full you forth to visible appearance



hens before us in this glass perceptible or other  
out of the same accordingly visible here before  
personally in fair descent humane creature  
and in no wise hurtfull terrible or affrightfull  
or fiercely pushing in with violence upon us  
by to force or assault our senses with Amalgam  
four or other wise to astonish or put us to silence  
but some way and appears visibly here before us in  
Peace mildness. friendliness serenity showing wis-  
doms also into us some true signs or figures for-  
your coming & appearance. Now then Behold  
say O ye Imperiall spirit of great Power Amnadiel  
that we see here by expertise conjure Command Com-  
mand forth & Powerfully move you accordingly as ap-  
pear visibly here before us in fair descent humane  
creature move move move therefore some way  
And appears so fairly friendly so artfully affably  
and undoubtedly present here personally before us  
and not departing with out license nor until you ha-  
truly & faithfully answered our demands wherein by  
office & Power you may or run, neither flying our  
or resisting us in those our actions and operations  
but obediently & willingly to force and assist us obedi-  
fulfilling and accomplishing for & unto us what-  
we shall by office injure & command you without fau-  
hindrance hindring or further delay or any other  
subtil craft or elusions what so ever.  
And we see also hereby yet further & againe ex-  
pressely command. constrain & move you by the strength  
& commanding Power given & committed & given unto  
you of the highest likewise to Command constrain & send

in such a way and appear visibly & personally  
to present before us and accordingly in figure 1-129  
of humane creature as before we said all & 130  
of those Regall spirits with those Dukes & other  
residential spirits of great Power both diurnall  
nocturnall together with their severall & respective  
insistent & subsistent spirits serving day under the  
for gradually from the superior to the inferior  
train serving in the different & severall orders  
mansions & divisions appropriated & appointed unto  
in their severall & respective offices before you in  
the west angle of the chire.  
And now especially and in particular the Regall  
spirit who by name is called Usiel together with  
all and every of those great Dukes & other servants  
& subservient <sup>spirits</sup> gradually ~~spirits~~ under them and in  
particular amongst the best these diurnall Dukes or  
spirits of great Power who by name are called Horne  
master Ganath & Usinell & their servants & subservient  
holding from serving under Usiel before you,  
that we say to you Imperiall spirit Amnadiel  
the Regall spirit Usiel with all best spirits & spiritual  
orders serving under him before you in the mansion  
of the west angle or division of the west angle of  
the chire, may be of you & your Imperiall Power  
of the force & Power thereof so commanded constrained  
and thereby caused visibly to appear corporally present  
before us in fair descent humane ~~form~~ forms and  
also accordingly correspondent in all particulars as  
we have said before now forth with at this time  
present and also at all other times and places  
upon locus & wherever we shall direct all forth



and to stand firm into our favour and assistance  
without delay of confusion or disturbance whether by  
or assault our souls from any fear or dismayment or in any wise  
of hindering of the present operations by any subtilty  
or by this reason you may gradually bring all the Angels  
to your subjection

January 12<sup>th</sup> 1687: Ternary of ~~the~~

There appeared a fiery cloud before the stone table  
in it there be 3 of them armed with swords  
in their hands and the two in white stands between  
them, the two are crowned & have crowns in their  
and they are all of them very great and the first  
in white next me doth much look on me and so doth  
the armed portum next me and the white portum  
doth hold out his hand to me & out of the end of it  
come a spark of light & it doth fly to me but it returns  
again & enters the point of the hand out of my  
hand and came a little portum in a fisher's cloak  
stood upon the higher part of the table, and now they  
are all back up, and the middle most of them direct  
asport to the portum on the forward part of the table  
and it said to me & smiled on me

The action of this great Ternary is about human  
death neither onely it but continues 3 dayes and  
the day you must stand on knees againe  
I adventure I you may then receive the mortyfe  
benefit of spiritual sight for it merely appears  
attended with many gifts in true freedom & serenity  
as hath not bin amongst men or known of the world  
for many by passed yeares you must meditate

7 January 1687

131 158  
And Michael & Uriel were before the and they did  
confer about me and they went away, And there appeared  
an other portum before the fan and it is very pleasant  
in it said I in great is moved and is with you nobly  
& bondolome of Celestiall friendship of the moste you as direct  
by the finger and light of mercy from above  
your action in this operation whereunto you must repair  
on Friday is your day of action  
and 3 day together & the blessing of the Lord will appear  
I question not your success, would I had lifons to write  
matter more merely & I humbly beseech the best to bless  
your operations unto you



Handwritten text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. The text is mostly illegible due to the high contrast and noise of the scan, but appears to be organized into several lines of writing.

Extremely faint handwritten text on the right page, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side. The text is mostly illegible due to the high contrast and noise of the scan. There are some faint lines and shapes that might be part of a diagram or list, but they are not clearly discernible.



1687: January: 14:

A Galsah said looking seriously on me, I find s<sup>r</sup>  
that the arrogant ambition of your Enemies have bin  
fore showed into you to have us final Period & their  
with godd wishfully of them & their great words they  
so much have boasted & still boast of us say the next  
month write you or very soon after for I hope  
in the best you have an assurance of a blessed  
appearing Hipocrite for thus myne allid informant  
me saying, they have sorely burned their fingers  
& wish they could pull them forth of the fire they  
have kindled to destroy us & thy labors for they  
are awry, of losing their money to save their  
Adventures may further, notwithstanding this complain  
at maliciously since that they have the better of  
you while they seeme to be satisfied with only the  
Conditio of but they lay greatly for you are desired  
over almost to be ready fight of Harbour & a Resone  
ble indifferent words of assistance would quietly  
good these safely ~~thru~~ therunto, wherein I know  
not what by should be if feele it not given to me  
at this present, some give be comforted you shall  
stand and if trust bid do stand betw to be away of  
enimies & the rebellious Cards of your friends  
good god how much is thy deliverance of thy servants  
from the bondage of Territorial & infernal slavery  
let thy mercy be showed that thy servants also  
may be engaged in the strength of thy saluation by their  
happy deliverance Amen

138 137  
you have the light of divine grace you shall need to fear  
the efforts thereof I would not have you afraid but as  
the strength & ability will have to proceed  
I assure you for the ship is within 6 weeks sale of England  
howsoever you are not to be in your fire by all means  
Monday you shall know more

Monday Feb 20; 1687

There appeared Michael & will & a son like being  
over them and they are transferring some money or grain  
on some boat and before long and they went away  
Leusael appeared and talked and two more came to it  
well god go to & saved us yount for it is of our hand for it  
sometime to forward that threatening foul weather & the  
furore & the billows beating our <sup>heads</sup> upon to a Port, so we are  
is our faith & so strong and the trial of our faith, well god to  
I say there this yount for it is the ultimate yount and  
passage of danger that a second entrance may possesse  
the Port of an happy Chrissall that the show may be  
the best Entertainment of continued rest & lasting  
peace, I know s<sup>r</sup> the last words showed forth into you  
the foregoing day of dition ~~more~~ that you should stand  
the nothing different to be remembered in Letters of Gold  
it sometime by the Charge now given in command and  
highly distressed the ill & dangerous consequences  
of desperation & great fears were words of fearing &  
destroying your hopes of promised happiness, well  
god s<sup>r</sup> I beseech you let not your hearts fail you  
nor your souls sink in despair lest all be over a Port



to the fury of merciless tyranny & irreparable  
distraction, but I tell you God is angry with these  
usurpations & oppressions influencing his servants with  
too fervent a bondage & although, he quite permits  
to shun such things by reason of that justice should  
be amongst men relating to their dealings & doings  
one with another in terrestriall affaires and because  
he cannot ~~you~~ ~~you~~ unjust he therefore suffers to  
evil natured of mankind to be troubled to one another  
yet still merry talke play, and though unexpected  
& wonderful to humane imagination I shew  
and bringeth forth his servants from the very midst  
of the most dangerous & distracting difficulties  
which being also now foreseen do immediately tell you  
against that you shall stand & be deficient to all  
terrestriall & infernall matters some on then I

that I may yet some more, those in with you as  
mynt offered at this day quite me I will fine up your  
paying as soon now I heard you relate and first  
how that you were depressed by your offertories  
it is true you may think so but if you understood  
or did know the great benefits that will arise thereby  
without which could not be you would then be silent  
& not make further opposition thereto, indeed we have  
gorrowed for the last of your last ternarius by God  
it was the last and because it justifies the greatest  
that went before it and a mean of uniting them to  
yourselfe I shew of which before I proceed to the next  
I shew I will relate to the command given me in Char

one ternarius truly of right ought to be observed <sup>134</sup>  
not more which happens to be on the first day of the  
next month with you & then have you not more ternarius  
offertories with you neither have you more ~~the other~~  
offertories to observe then your A quaternian for  
ingredies as here before hath bin shewd forth  
and one Angel crowned one day of your weekly  
action if you have two days of action in the week how  
it but one offertory I shew then into you thus  
if you make this day as being monday seeing it at your  
pleasure either at this or the other mystery you make  
not offertory excepting at this mystery and that also to  
be a very small matter at your free will whether any  
thing or nothing so that now is not else to be observed  
otherwise then upon I A quaternian Engredies & the  
weekly days of action some one to the next

we heard you say when will shute things be relating  
to the other terrestriall operations  
first then as to this I point a blessed Epoke newly  
approaching before making on the first of maye it be last  
ternarian day and also then justifies & also then  
justifies I will of the same month with you at which  
time, will your Epoke be appointed & then trust me  
also the utmost limit of your troubles will be determined  
& future fears thereof extinguished and all your sorrow  
put to a final period. I am not to obtaine but blessing  
is sure into you therefore your hand wednesday is I shew  
I will meet you here on the 12 day god willing



1687 Feb 22

bless me how am I straitened, and my freedom limited  
 in present writing with your desires because my office  
 to wholly to forget not those your affairs in question  
 at whose returns you may be directed  
 to 5 day of March & 9 day of March and successively  
 appointed days of action the first day being die  
 terminus ultimus the 12 day is the normal quarter  
 when must be observed for great reasons there depending  
 on the 12 day of March I cannot write other servants  
 of the best of my duty your desires  
 I like your motion well in moving to take a friend  
 to your assistance in your affairs  
 I find he may may do you service by reason he understand  
 and some what the mind of contrary parties which  
 may conduce to your benefit & disadvantage upon discharging  
 thereof pursue what you see with discretion for the  
 boldness and a change is now at hand and obtrudes  
 approach now the shadow of a settled comfort unto you  
 well, well, now is the time and hour of your hope  
 And doubtless God will be merciful if you can be cheerful  
 persist on therefore as your fortification dictates with  
 discretion & as you reason directs where in the manner  
 of the best conduct & bless you  
 reason for what you not

Feb 25: 1678

135 150

There appeared a glorious light it looked to  
 the East and then looked on us wishfully & reverently  
 & then it went into the stone into the scales & the walls  
 was all in a flame & now it is become a light at the  
 further end of the stone and there appeared I saw  
 in the stone and it smiled on me, it had a bright star  
 on the top of it & it said,  
 well be it with you I come on my Brother & friend  
 I see how it is with you & trust me think to be the  
 highest there is no danger of your health nor of your  
 fall into Delays either of stay of health or in state of  
 Condition, for first, your weakness or distemper of Con-  
 stitution proceeds from the spleen & Hypochondria with  
 an Abundance of black Colours & Humors which with  
 to be mollified & dissolved & caused of more wind  
 from whence also proceeds your fever but about all an  
 evil Demon hath struck at thee but missed thee  
 you only received the blast of his shaft & being at  
 God but could not touch thee, there is naturally  
 a coldness of those parts in most parts of stomach  
 & Digestion & faculties but God's Angel & servant  
 of God Phariel of the order of Angels and a servant  
 of God though divine grace unto you mercifully  
 in his love hath towards in charge over you & by  
 office appointed for part of Solivertis, which is  
 more than natural & for the best I shall send you  
 things & fulfill my promise unto you & if pray you  
 neglect not the continuance of what you now a  
 administer unto your self



one simple thing if will advise you eat of your Candie  
ginger you take it green ginger with you eat it  
in a morning or when you find your selfe oppressed  
with winds; in warty 3<sup>rd</sup> there is no question  
that I find against your welfare of find you must  
most if god permit on Thursday morning  
if I mistake not for it was showed forth unto you  
that someone was given in charge unto appointed  
medicines in order to clear the passages of Entrances  
to wherby you may understand the hope of your  
deliverance most here on Thursday  
I had a fierce Correspondency with the builded  
not writ yet taken out

March 5: 1687

The appeared a fiery vision over the stone in it a fiery  
Portum with a flaming sword in its hand & in the stone  
is Michael & Uriel & they looke towards the descent of  
east side of the stone & before the stone is the  
And in the descent of east side the stone is a Portum  
in white & two writing on it & abundance of papers  
and books & things by them  
And they do looke on the hollow descent ~~angely~~  
earnestly & moude to them earnestly saying some thing  
in the hollow descent on the North side there is a Man of  
Portum with a great beautiful crown of lions face  
& about his head is like of flame of a hedgehog & woody  
bushy hair & long of a bushy toulor that in the South  
descent is fierce and hat like a woman's face & about  
it is a blawish vestment & a round & fit close  
& with long beard had like a half horse's tail  
& majestic to but more complant

Mitchell & Uriel looke on the descent of east side <sup>134</sup> <sup>127</sup>  
& then on me & they in the descent doo great veneration  
towards Michael & Uriel & Uriel doth often looke on me  
& they are very pleasant  
The apparance in action this day is very Considerable & greatly  
constrains you in all your Institutions & operations & greatly  
imediately & shown be showed forth & operations & white  
until the 4<sup>th</sup> day from this at great kind you must so  
some one here & then it shall be showed unto you  
if you have not more at your hand but I desire  
thats to be highest & doubt full as yet & doo  
justifying no entrance until the 5<sup>th</sup> for god sake with  
you

March 5: 1687 Monday

There appeared Galuch & Euanad & they went away  
And there stand the in their place  
Through grass in the highest of an mound in order to  
my promised presence in apparance here on the last day  
of February to show forth the apparance of action of last  
day & the mystery show of being very great and Considerable  
altogether arriving at height in the highest to your  
benefit & comfort the 3 stars, significke ~~significke~~  
Celestiall presence, but our last son was yester  
Michael & Uriel signify the sign & finger of the highest  
& word on the Examinations with a wing & thummin about  
shure Aramun as and to be showed forth  
in the hollow descent was Amnadiel & Uriel  
& they were obstinate but will be brought to Obedience  
& indeed very if it were if you offered but one Crown  
anyell on your waddy ~~hundred~~ day of action  
for lest cannot be if at all & yet you failed on the last



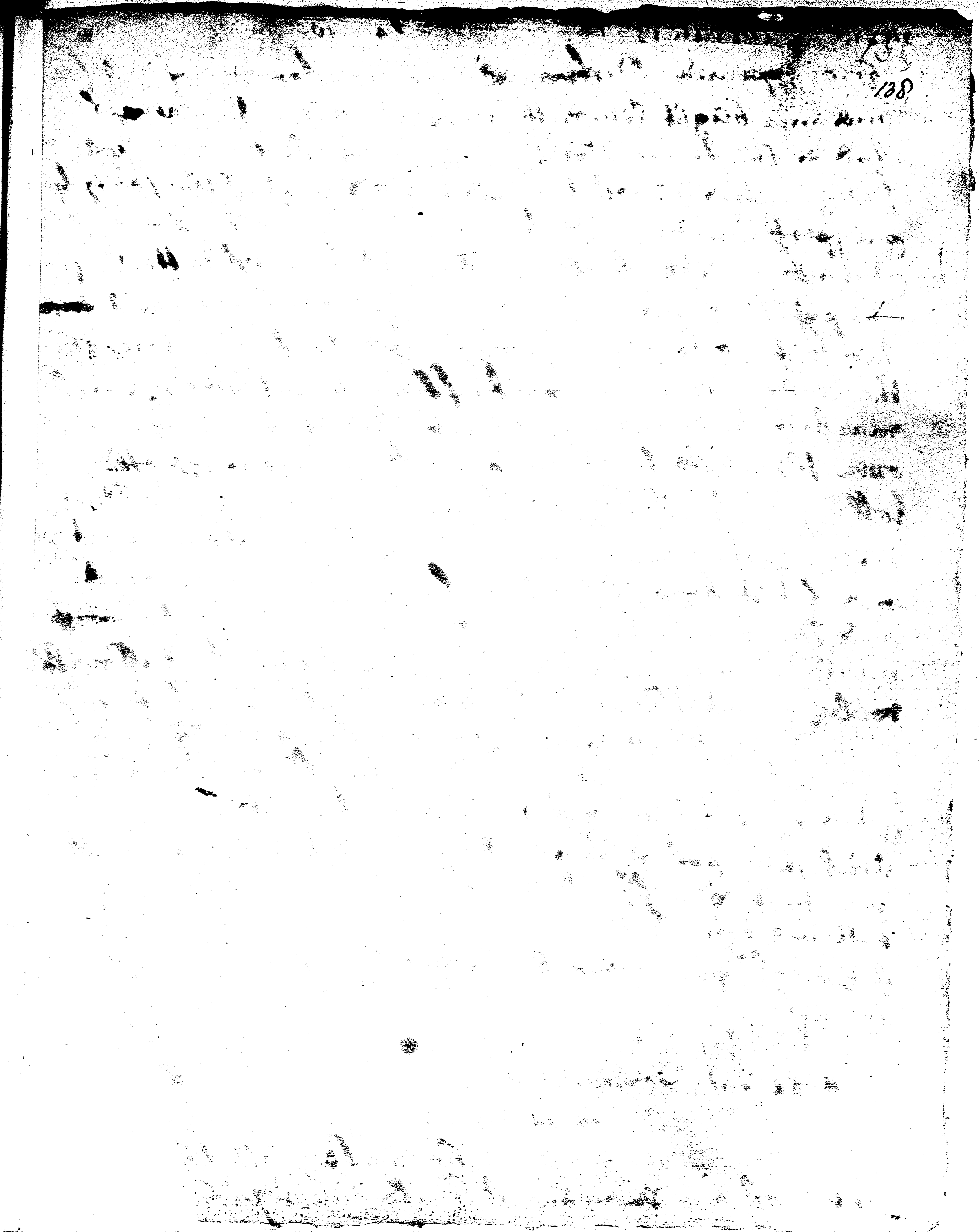
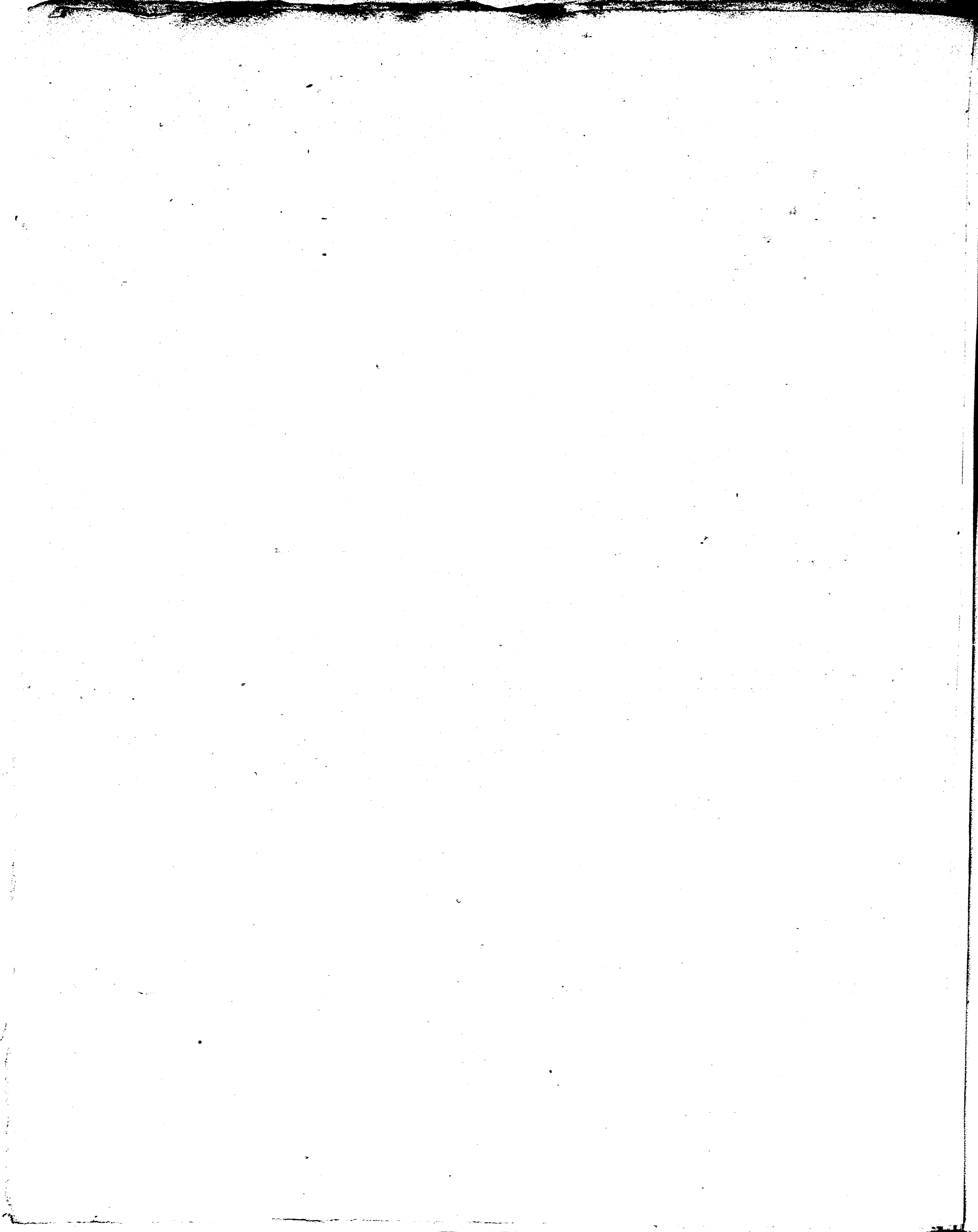
ternarius which is the last in Course of pray youd<sup>r</sup> substitute  
me not here for I show forth nothing but what is in Charge  
Comended me by office from Superior Lower  
it is not I<sup>r</sup> in our nature to be angry or stirred troubled  
and sorrow for you by reason as your offences  
are obliged distinctly appointed unto you as more solent  
modi than in thousands that have attempted the  
entrance into the palace of true wisdom or the Palace  
of Celestia which ~~is~~ shamefully oblige the appearance  
and of persons in detraction or detraction of malitious  
or false imputations which may prove injurious unto you  
but herewith let this comfort you that neither divine  
grace nor Celestial friendship in a true Correspondent  
love and assistance will ever desert or forsake you  
and I must advise you as commanded to respect the next  
offertory the which if you have heard you not long since  
will know ye that this offertory is your great  
exquisite which offertory must not be as of the last  
fruits of the last quarter but as of first or as they  
were before by reason it is considerable & burth  
weight there it cannot be to great I dare not show  
forth more than I am admitted of Superior  
verily he brought my returns of said before we touched not  
the earth as to your oblation at this present nor until  
the 26 instant be expired which also will be a day  
of great action and of good unto you as it symbolizeth  
with a ternary respecting the last ternary it is said  
this solar offertory should containe certum vale 6. ann  
and Angelle but not less than 5 although it have not bin  
for before it is not for me as being not given me  
to show forth unto you the reason here of at the present  
some other Commemoration will prove that  
on Monday is the day of action & ingress

Marth. 9. 1657

137

There appeared Charis  
with I<sup>r</sup> although not present action moult or defending  
yet thanked to the highest we are well met and through  
his grace I also greet you  
well, well, I<sup>r</sup> have your sayings heard for which I sorrow  
but yet take courage & move cheerfully in your Conformer  
I am Comanded to advise you that on Sunday next  
either between 6 or 7 in the morning or between one & two  
after none will one beid and one Monday some better  
now is the vernal ingress of this Annual quaternary  
offertory which I am also Comanded in Charge to show  
forth what you must observe therein which I tell you  
must be Comend Crowned as before have bin advised for a  
particular reason that I could show forth it is more needful  
to God but I said not action defended yet you may know  
if curious After dedication of the same  
well, well, I<sup>r</sup> more will yet show it self as adventure  
more particularly to your Comfort with the most high  
graciously bless you to his glory Amen Hallelujah







Monday March 12, 1687 ~~sent for~~ on

There appeared ~~Dr. ...~~ our text in a fiery form  
and in a bright silvery glory is also I understand  
And in the stone is Vriol in an Ecclesiastical Imperial  
form, And Vriol turned to be ~~... of the ...~~  
a spectrum in white gilded out of it become a book  
turned over the book & in it was tables of letters & figures  
& he put his finger of a letter & a particle flow from it  
And so it did to a great many letters & figures throughout  
the book & so many particles flow from them & Vriol  
marked it down on his hand And then he also drew  
over the white spectrum & Vriol turned to be other  
folding glass & so forth And then a spectrum in white  
took down a vial & there was in it a clear water  
and set it by & then it took down 3 more vials  
and there was liquid matter in them one of a whitish  
whitish color & one of a greenish & one of a dullish  
roule & put them all together into one of the fashion  
of an egg & there they seemed to be greenish & it  
seemed to be luted half way up the body of the bottle  
& the matter seemed to be a little about it  
Vriol said that it is to be remembered that I once told  
you that you should make the great medicine or at  
least it is the Hermetical philosopher  
I know you cannot be insensible that the first  
thereof & as they say it is not other wise but  
found dissolved naturally & during 3, 5, 7 &  
months into permanent water & gradually  
one hath bin showed forth how to feed which  
of some persons on earth who make no other  
thereof but drawing of Gaults into liquor

where they will gettable & sell the same for <sup>139</sup> <sup>146</sup> Gaults  
to be moderately administered to fix & frigid people  
people in fact, the which I confess to be a most excellent  
medication & very useful & efficacious in ~~... most~~  
diseases, distempers, and other things like a greenness  
not being incident to, and afflicting the health & strength  
& vigor of man kind there is ~~... of many~~  
probably learned in that friends that they know no  
better use nor benefit thereof, but I charge you not to  
glide it

But now I will ~~... &~~ show forth unto you that  
where the world knoweth not & for the ~~... &~~ means  
thought of it, as I may call it a miracle by ~~... &~~  
it is collected & carefully gathered up together & discovered  
& showed forth by the ~~... of all~~ secret  
yet it may be also truly said to children, play & women  
labour as your philosopher of our time it, from whom  
we may determine that the ways of truth are plain  
and easy

You shall take 12oz of good aqua fortis so called & put  
therinto of limbeck of Copper by lute & lute until  
it be clearly dissolved & when all is only dissolved  
put will dissolve therein, then put the same into a vessel  
affixing therunto a Receiver & in sand or a bath  
according to the Art or Custom thereof wait a fortnight  
the heat distill over by phlegm wait about 3 hours  
no may be done, then change the Receiver  
& the same with the vessel distill over by the same  
& fire by degrees to the highest & that all be removed  
found remain as I have not found it



This is a true distillment & or mophism as you will  
 observe that not glass woff all will keep the same  
 about 12 or between 12 & 18 hours it is so good that  
 therefore it should be shifted out of one into an other  
 for there you have the greatest artifice on  
 Earth & could not be doubled by nothing but my self  
 though the world should seeme to forsake you  
 yet the merits of the best will assuredly hereby  
 never forsake you but keep you in <sup>notwithstanding</sup> gloire  
 glory & preserve you in safety on <sup>the</sup> greatest  
 of all & Terrestrial matters that ever attempt  
 to oppose you but I find I must withdraw I suppose  
 Saturday next to be the day of action but Monday  
 may serve to send one thing I must give you in  
 charge that you may not remembrace here at this  
 mystery without some offering though but as one sin  
 Crown to the glory & dignity of your actions we  
 should of it be one angel crown

87  
 8  
 March: 19: Monday. I sent  
 there is in the four Vvial, Sabioll, & in the North  
 solid glass except is Saphire & in the South is  
 and before the sun is due, and there seems to be  
 a kind of cloud in the highest, greeting unto you  
 Celestiall gods & friends, which is in  
 all the world and beginning in the North  
 as hoped in the highest will be there happy  
 I have not more given me to show forth for  
 not in charge until die of the world which  
 ordered to be on the 2<sup>d</sup> day of the next m

but been altered to the 4<sup>th</sup> day of the same but after further  
 examination found it best befitting to be yet also desired  
 and now determined to be on the ninth day of the next  
 month by: Reason first that the 7<sup>th</sup> day from the day  
 is Ternary although not of fact but as included in  
 the 7<sup>th</sup> day of next month as well as  
 included in the 4<sup>th</sup> of next month of preparation as well  
 going the great Arche of Jay as hoped in the highest  
 of blessed spirits unto you & as for your offering  
 herein is consulted favorable unto you considering  
 our pretence & profession of Celestiall love & friend  
 ship unto you first on this day 2<sup>d</sup>ly on the 26<sup>th</sup> day in  
 3<sup>d</sup>ly on the 2<sup>d</sup> of next month on those 3 days it is on out  
 only on Crowns of Angels on the 4<sup>th</sup> day of the next  
 nothing or any small voluntary matter what you will  
 on the ninth day or die of the world 3 Angels Crowns  
 & so we shall pass on in their good order as shall not  
 burden you with any expense but in order I say rather  
 unto your edification and further advancement  
 of you hoped & trust in the highest therefore I would  
 move to move to the 4<sup>th</sup> all orders and on Sunday  
 move to move & so the next day you shall see here  
 againe  
 me for there is no danger of losing life it hath got a great  
 touch & hath killed the spirits & have not more until  
 I come againe until the 7<sup>th</sup> day



Monday March 26: 1688: ~~Prophet~~

There appeared before the Hon<sup>ble</sup> the Lord & Leuanaad  
And Leuanaad took his leave is gone & said  
Soe God be thanked not have thus far continued and  
now hopefully driving in this ultimate Tertiary  
into the harbour of a blessed deliverance where short  
you safely on shore & see your Enemies shipwrecked  
or foundered in the ocean of despair sinking  
without hope or hope of safety by chance or labour  
by chance as meeting with help or by labouring  
buoying them selves up to keep there sinking & off  
on float above water & doe certainly assure you  
they are torn into as bad if not worse condition than  
your selves for you have hardly passed over the  
which that they are but entering into where into they will fall  
and be thereby separated & consequently quite ex-  
posed, but then shall yet stand though at present or  
about under some trouble & vexation afflicting  
thy spirits but the outstretch'd arms of divine great  
will support thee & bless thy labours even beyond  
thought to his glory & your own comfort  
blessed be this day and thank be to the Highest  
that we have heretofore arrived being the last term  
and entrance to a blessed Epocha & additad to the  
glory & service of the highest so that present deliverance  
must cease if tell you not why for it is referred  
only this I am willing to advise you to attend this  
work in your Terrestrial operations and again  
on Sunday to work and so to work again here on  
the 7<sup>th</sup> day & to end the 9<sup>th</sup> day from this point

where you must observe as a day of humiliation or  
devotion not confining you to fast only from that which  
hate lost life from six in the morning till three in the  
afternoon then you may refresh your blood by fruit  
in divine grace & mercy ~~but~~ believing the highest  
will bless you whom we also humbly beseech him  
for his own sake if it gratious & mercifull  
Case

On Aprill: 2<sup>d</sup>: 1688: ~~Prophet~~

There was a jubulum appeared before the Hon<sup>ble</sup> & went away  
3 times and came again and it looked on me and smiled  
& was very pleasant & said I trust you may be mercifully  
directed at the port of good hopes of your long sought for  
happiness for I see Morangraff hate for all the other faults  
opposing your happiness & so carefully endeavouring your own  
through at great expences and strife quarrelling on with  
the other in words blows and threatening (but in law  
straining things and to be admired, but I hope say not more  
thereof at yet, but there is great force & liberty to turn  
to do all effect, so, so, I what not fight yet in your endeavours  
of terrestrial operation if now I heard you say so, it seems  
you attend therein with only last weeks  
well come on then you must endeavour ation herein also to be with  
thine and on Sunday to Mitchell & Vind for the Saturday  
is your Epocha, but herewith remember that the 2<sup>d</sup> day  
from this shall be a holy humiliation and of pious devotion  
unto you before the highest from 6 in the morning till 3<sup>d</sup> after-  
noon remaining at this place distinctly at 9 in the morning  
or thereabouts sitting untill 10 to attend motion of ation  
& then to withdraw & after at 3 a loud joynt & make  
merry with thanksgiving the duties of means in your prayers



to god as usually & what voluntary offerory you please  
I confess I must tell you it would be exceeding well if it be  
as it may on the 7<sup>th</sup> of June or as this day but you are lost  
at libertie unconfin'd there fore I shall show forth the necessity  
or allowable reasons for weat of say there of

April 4: 1688: Wednesday ~~at~~

bles to be to most high God whose mercies descend  
by messengers of his grace to us we also & comfort of his  
servants humbly prostrate before him & beseeching  
him in the spiritual comfort & faith of his souls as he doth  
we also his servants greet you well in Celestiall love  
for as you mortality because you go our action fully our  
shadowed it signified nothing of real but led off of day  
I should in stand a charge given unto me touching his  
entrance of your Annual Apoche I am commanded to inform  
you I that beside you offerory already enjoyed there  
should be a little fine gold intermixed & conjust hereto  
or about 2 penny worth no sorrow to charge you as yet  
but it is a band of mystical union or Consubstantiate  
knitting together the solemn efforts of superiour action  
& confirmation on inferiour ordinations making liberty  
& participations it should have bin a weight but we have  
humbly mitigation I say a weight because you are two  
I must confess it were better in two parts than one but  
then you must be charged therewith we are sorrow for  
but may not annoy to inform you but beseech mitigation  
of superiour permission & so it is left wholly unto you at  
your discretion we are in the God of all comfort & mercy  
strengthen you both in spiriual and animall vigour  
& joy of life Amen Halalusa

I will leave it for you at my discretion to show your fullness  
a cure my youngest daughter

April 9: 1688: ~~at~~ Apoche

Phalial sum: & of filijs filium, and am sent in part  
of my mother & other my Allie who even now are  
present here but are with drawn by superiour Command  
to the glory of the highest & the comfort of his servants  
respecting his present time and appointment of  
succeeding actions,  
indeed it is very well done if you  
what was last promised is ready for you & somewhat  
more of Considerable amount  
it is to be remembered by it was once showed forth unto  
you & named of a Certain son & of it we heard but now  
more when upon you were heard to say that there  
a thing was showed forth but no resolution further  
touching the use & practice here of  
you have the name of it in your records it hath bin  
liberly spoken of of some heretick & abollivall Joseph  
who until this day knoweth not the full & true nature  
& operation thereof no with and great & unchangeable  
& the which shall be vouch'd & showed forth unto you  
you have it in these words amongst you a son is found  
of your heart it is not dead from whence the Joseph drew  
a flying fire it is a son & not said not a stone  
where of there great & famous words & to say sooth  
even of it follow along & if say the name you have  
but I must also withdraw for this day of action it is of  
Extra unto you & of superiour order which we also  
attend as to be given in charge & so accordingly to be  
administred as it shall please the high and it will suffice  
you to attend and also make the remaining pt of this



day as a fubtle & boy in forme hopes of your happineſſe  
and happy deliverance from your ſorrows & afflictions heing  
below but you muſt be removed here on Thursday morning  
then is the time of venting his ſtation being your  
of action with your ordinary obſtacle as your words  
obſervation for his day is of ſuperior Power & in diſcreet  
and not of you to be otherwise ſerjued, but let 3 day after  
you muſt write down & enjoy your ſelfe for the holding  
ſuilets and the Earth muſt ſubmit: yls of ſorow, is good for  
a Cough 10 of 12

April: 12: 1688: present

in the ſon is Michael & Irid & great brightneſſe  
beyonde them, above the ſon is Laſtor & Abiel & 2000  
before the ſon is the Gubrah & Maluag  
and in the Hollow there is two in one in  
abrown Miſt, and the Gubrah & Maluag went away  
& a Special ſtore in the ſaid ſome Comd S  
cheere up and be comforted my mother ſaith & alſo will do me  
to ſhow forth & do ſhew unto you as you are truly beloved  
in Celeſtial friendſhip & community, that all your temporal  
terreſtial trialls attended with thoſe many ſharpe & ſore  
diffits menacing mee fear and danger of trouble both  
in ſpirits & condition are now of us ſuppoſed beleived  
and Confided to be at a period & now is the boat of Lim  
putting forth to ſerue you & bring you on ſhore the land  
of Good hope and a ſofting Boate to the true Joyment  
of ordinary Comfort and ſolitic  
the ſon lately ſpoken of & ſtanding on your words is called  
Lazis Perit it may be heard of at a certain place  
where ſerit is made by art ſome 4 or 5 miles diſtant  
from you ſerued by the Under ſide

Let use & benefit where it is not fully given to me but you  
ſhall have it very ſhortly likewiſe by promiſed medicine  
for ſeruing. Both a peiger to wounds & obſtaining Nature  
is not yet fully completed 143  
Take of Angellica Rootes 2 lb one Half of Roſemary  
flowers 2 lb or more ſage flowers bottom flowers and  
Boradg flowers of each halfe a pound of linseed 1/2 a  
lb of the ſoft leaves or flowers of Colomine and Baume  
at 2 oz 1/2 of the or better all theſe muſt be ſhred & ſtamp  
then put into a glaſſe body or ſurthron waſſell well  
glazed and mix or put therewith 7 or 8 twaight  
of Good ſugar of A at full & fat white ſhon ſhalbe  
cloſed up every ſerue from air & then put in fire as  
you call it of ſerue like kind of heat for 90 dayes  
& it will be moſtly converted into liquor then open the  
voffell & ſtraine the liquor out & that liquor muſt be  
circulated in the ſerue ſun or ſerue like degree of heat 60  
dayes then may the liquor & divide the ſame into 40 equal  
parts or portions ſerue ſerue 40 dayes taking every  
morning fasting one part or doſe uſing ſome ſerue  
gentle Exerciſe After it, forbearing ſalt roſe growe  
heavy meats during the time of its taking  
Lamb, veale, mutton, goſtes it may be ſerued one  
in 7 yeares or 8 or 9 & ſerue the body to an exproome  
out of the ſerue all it is alſo to be underſtood  
that if at the ſame time you take 2 lb of Brom flowers  
& imbibe them in 6 lb of Good oyle well ſerued oyle of  
olive & ſerue the ſame in fire or ſerue like heat for the  
ſerue of 90 dayes in a glaſſe waſſell cloſed up tight  
then ſerue of ſerue it forth and ad to the oyle 1/2 lb of  
ſerue & ſerue the ſame for uſe \*



but here is a silens for 7 dayes & on the eight day whiche  
is the 20<sup>th</sup> instant then you must come on here againe  
on Sunday more with a sword for fight in the  
morning I<sup>m</sup> for you your selves & persist on your course  
and as it was said you may expect it every minute

1688: April: 20<sup>th</sup>

There appeared a spectum amide looked somthingly on  
me, and it a Crowne on its head, & it showed forth somthing  
welcome & welcome to the remembrance of this day which should  
be the highest we are thus met with together at the  
the opening of this annuall Exult after a 7 dayes silens  
and observance of the blessed redemption of mankind  
from the severity of the Law & divine Justice for the  
breath there of & other rebellious Crimes greatly offending  
a Lenative & Long suffering God as manifested & showed  
in the Gospell of the great & ever blessed Mesias sphe-  
tically unto the Jewes & Gentiles of the world, as true faith-  
full believers elect by divine appointment and grace  
unto mercy

blessed be this dyestie Portarum the entrance where of  
also will be the 5<sup>th</sup> or 6<sup>th</sup> day I can not well tell you  
whiche but you must come on here on the 5<sup>th</sup> day & is  
wednesday next if action defende not by appearance  
that day, then you must come on againe on the next  
for the knowledge of God is not given untill the 5<sup>th</sup> day  
or all come on here

\* now soon after the aforesaid medison is taken 40 dayes  
that the next day or two afterwards the body shall be im-  
-ed with the eye for the space of 9 dayes all over  
and the 10<sup>th</sup> day to be with spirits or with the body  
all over with spirits as spirits of wine and thus may the  
body of man be kept renovated & restored by the use here  
of one in 7, 8, or 9 yeares in a full vigor youthfullness  
& health to an extreme age

I hope for the highest with you that his gubernall providence  
will suddenly extend bountifully unto your Comfort & relief  
by these means as I should be disappointed nothing in his great  
and abundant mercy give & grant unto you for his own  
 sake that is almighty if you can dispense with it and woe  
it will doo well, I<sup>meet you</sup> on the 5<sup>th</sup> day to your Comfort

1688: April: 25:

There appeared Phariak

This is an Example of the Lapis Lyritae whose nature  
is to be dissolved & to be solid, & it looks towards me  
& said after the action we may take it away morning the  
ston, we are now footing to your promote your assistance  
as now as we run lower the Earth, and the inferior  
Elementary Medians appointed for terrestial operations  
at 7 a clock & at 2 a clock to move the Terrestial  
orders and forget not sundays action  
& come on here to action on Monday Morning

So you have done well, we trust God will give you fight  
for certain I am, you have had & will have appearance  
God will enable you, and we humbly pray there with all  
to bless and prosper you with Comfort, Amen Coups



April: 30<sup>th</sup> 1688; ~~London~~

There appeared Leuanael before the son  
and there is Michael Orill and Gabriel in the son  
and it is Orphanael over the son  
what is it yet so much unshiffible you stay a little  
I let me also examine with you,  
The word is Cataputia

alas fear not yet you are entred in to the hopes of your  
desires and out first seeing you foot on show for I do  
thor through great & many in the high no how in lye  
the hopes and trust of the whole Creation that you shall  
obtain (though for many promises that dismay you,  
it may well be for you to resist you that setteth reason  
itself at defiance) but conquest is obtained and triumph  
= held by patients

well then come on I will you to proceed what you can  
in your operations untill the 3<sup>rd</sup> day & then you shall  
operate here

I tell you I' weat you may doe for you take the stinger  
rootes and the the soft many buds and tops and beat them  
together into a Consensus with sugar and take the quanti-  
ty of a walnut first in the morning & last at night &  
a little less than a walnut you shall have of amendment  
of your words & other promised comfortments as superior  
Power shall please to give grace & permission  
Question not that or ought else that shall be a means  
to make you happy I will know what hatz bin prom-  
ised and I will know it will be as surely  
accomplished although we touch not the doings nor deal-  
ings of the Earth for the count whereof those many  
different & troublesome evils & most grievous operations

145 #72  
are frequent amongs mankind, & because the evil powers  
of the air & the other, of the more inferior & grosser  
parts of the Elemental Regions partaking of the terrestrial  
nature, & other with the powers thereof have permission  
to vex people with severall Temptations generally or  
indeed rather continually of suading them to Credulity  
of Young though upon their own frailties which is the  
Cause of Simplicity & slowness naturally of their Wits  
or willingness to be or do good for man kind in  
their respective offices though appointed of the highest  
as mediums in their places to doe the good office when  
manded and called thereunto as the necessity of Cause require  
and stand so therefore steadfast and be constant in your hopes  
and faith in the highest who without doubt will give you  
the victory, mercifully defend you & graciously performe you  
in your Conduct to the desired ends of these instruments  
that shall make you truly happy seeking the most high God  
grant & bless you with all for his own sake that is  
bountifull in all his mercies Amen Hallelujah  
if you note here at 8 a clock your opinion is well of that matter  
on Thursday

May: 3<sup>rd</sup> 1688:

Your sayings are heard of say as you say that what you say  
is true & what thou pray you, & were it given to me to  
controuert with you I would not conuince you that our sayings  
are also of truth & shall grow undeniable  
I' the point of Simplicity and goodness in that nature hatz bin  
already disproved, & still justify the Promise of your good success  
in your Terrestrial operations therefore could not desist by reason  
of any disreouement & stay not to give you the reasons thereof



for Rules the efforts are swift though the flow in the  
progress & proceeding but to some in a moment and as soon  
fulfilled its other when you have done here proceed at home  
and trust to money for your just off  
he is a false busy fellow but shall do the work  
the cause of mans estate is alter the words to meet the want  
beholden it without trembling  
let you trust to in your God who never for sake them that  
trust in him

May: 10<sup>th</sup>: 1688: I sent only

years be to you surely by your sayings and doings are  
known even at the same of your speaking signifying that you  
wondered how it would be a Pilot to guide you on shore  
what not medium to send a list on shore great opportunity  
well success must & shall be found for your christ  
since divine providence hath delivered you thus far  
in a perilous voyage to an hopeful port doubtless he  
will mercifully admit of an happy exportation, be not  
yet dismayed I will now speak parabolically unto you  
A certain man zealous in Religion piety & Charity gave  
liberally to the priesthood the Church the good exporting  
his Toward of a 3 fould intrude by divine providence  
in Lou Toward as by the doctrine of the Priesthood was  
preached and dinned as the showed forth by God his  
owne word daily in your Synagoges, he being a bountiful  
benefactor liberally gave all he had away leaving only  
two shillings of silver which he kept for a supply  
in time of necessity or such needfull occasions, & finding  
not returned answerable to expectation answered to  
the ministry as the Priesthood taught fell into despair

blaming them exceedingly railing unice at the word of God  
saying or holding that Take God his words or your oaths or  
promises for money therefore a story for his estate might  
justly be said or some to maught for any hope that he would  
find or hope thereof at length being enraged through great  
great fear of poverty passionately resolved to go up to the  
holy City and make his his complaint to the high Priest  
that by the ministry of the Priesthood preatching the promises  
of God he would be but who so ever gave liberally  
to such good & pious uses as thereby should be maintained or  
set forth, should have returned from God in his abundant  
mercy of a 3 fould Toward he had observed & fully perform  
ed according to the precept of the Law of their Ministry untill  
he had given all away that he had leaving only two  
shillings of silver which now served him to goe this journey  
fearing he should want therein making he thought he might  
doe if he had not otherwise all to supply the Charge of  
his journey, notwithstanding the word or promise of God  
well taking up his two shillings of silver resolved his  
Pilgrimage and at some little distance he arrived at the  
holy City met on the way two men at much difference in  
great Contention earnestly quarrelling on which the other  
thence Traveller furiously beholding, demands the occasion  
of their quarrell who replied to him saying they had  
found a Jewell or Precious stone where as they knew not  
the name or the worth thereof so they knew not how to  
divide the same neither could they divide it, whereby  
they might debate on give ease to other an equal share  
thereof then said our Traveller unto the Jewell or  
this precious stone with



and seeing they produced and holding the same thought  
he could not lose more thereby if he bought it sends unto them  
so you have five lires and two shillings of silver on for  
our of you which I know may be good Purshid unto  
you for his son and a mean of dividing the same equal  
y between you & so put agreement to your differences at which  
they were contented & so parted going each others on their  
way Now behold when our travaillor cometh into the  
City Gods to a fowerling shop asking the master thereof  
if he know that son and the scallow thereof who answered  
ye but said he could not purchase it for it was sold  
more than he had to buy it & and with all told him that  
if he went up unto the high Priest he might certainly purchase  
or by the hand of him at his full scallow for that he had  
heard that such a son was lost out of his estate, who then  
accordingly his former resolution being hereby exceedingly  
strengthened and as it were redoubled, gods with unwaite  
d courage to the high Priest and appearing in his person  
made first his Complaint against the ministry of the Priest  
hood exphaming against their doctrine & the word & promise  
of God which they gave & how his great boldness therein  
and his beautiful liberality had bin his downfall whereof  
he was reduced to great poverty & therefore boldness  
that the words and promise of God was not true and that he  
would no longer put faith or trust therein wishing he had not  
bin so liberal in lending to the Lord or his word or in trusting  
to his promise for that he did see no fruit some thereof nor  
any thing like to turne to his benefit thereby and more to the  
like purpose of great disgrace whereat the high Priest being  
marvelous astonished to hear his desperate blasphemy & standing

147  
muted himself in wise manner while our travaillor  
showed him this precious stone asking him to buy the same  
whereby he might supply & solove his wants as a mean  
to his future livelihood, the high Priest being so faine and  
well knowing it to be the same stone but was missing in the  
offer, said he would buy the same and the high Priest also  
well knowing the fellow knew not the value thereof very  
wisely & worthily answered the scallow thereof according to  
the word of God in greater measure by far than could be  
expected, the way he did one this wise first our high Priest  
demanded what he had liberally lent to the Lord on his word and  
promise who told him at the same time our high Priest  
trilled according to the word as our travaillor alleged and  
asked him if he would satisfy him, who ~~of~~ answered  
ye very well but knowing it amounted not to the value of  
the stone gave him againe the like sume which the high Priest  
trilling to see the full value of the stone gave him a like kind  
some as before at which our travaillor being transported fell  
on his knees expressing great thanks to God and the high Priest  
for so great and miraculous a mercy, whereat the high Priest  
behoulding the same gave him a good box on the ear even almost  
fallen him to the earth and also delivered him to his servants  
to be stripped & whipped saying afterwards unto him behold  
thou blasphemer thou hast received the full value of thy  
stone and thine more ye 3 times thine more than the single  
value of thy estate trilled with punishment now inflicted  
on thee is justly due unto thee for offering or daring to dispute  
of gods mercy go to the temple & make your atonement with God  
& bowe your heads no more  
I pray God I strengthen you faith & uphold your hopes in him  
noting only to keep you from sinking into desperation &



May 15: 1688: ~~London~~

There appeared

To Mr Rha's <sup>shut</sup> on the Attempt may possibly for the on shore  
of your the freedom <sup>harm</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>current</sup> of  
the harbour, Well though it be painful <sup>striving</sup> against  
the stream yet through <sup>many</sup> and <sup>good</sup> assistance,  
a gale will make its way up, fear it not, neither  
faint in your Attempts, but what shall I say, first of  
your sins not error, nor neglect, in place persons  
I persist on I speak to you both with undimmed and  
unbiased resolution

If the name of the <sup>best</sup> <sup>rise</sup> up your spirits for god is with  
you & his merits <sup>forget</sup> you

There appeared one with a Turbit on it looked full on me  
& smiled it had short locks & curled it had a scale on its  
turbit before & it had a best plate that is square  
and had in it stone & medals & figures, and now it looks  
wistfully about it; it begins to look angrily & frowns  
and it shows out something

None of men's affections and your friends from one of the  
signified spirits of the <sup>divine</sup> <sup>under</sup> <sup>quarrel</sup> <sup>under</sup> the  
banner of <sup>griot</sup>; laugh what still <sup>advice</sup> and <sup>obstinate</sup>  
more not from place till I warn you  
question <sup>not</sup> your fight for and am <sup>working</sup> for you  
I would advise you to fear and withdraw for from engaged  
with a rebellious crew that must be reduced in every conflict  
may <sup>chance</sup> by happen some <sup>turbulent</sup> or <sup>malicious</sup> blight  
with humane weakness of body with <sup>and</sup> not



May 21<sup>th</sup> 1688:

~~May 21<sup>st</sup> 1688~~

There appeared in the son Leuanath & Saffalial & there appeared before them a great many in strange shapes and they are in great awe before them, and now they are all gone Leuanath said man not and they were in a great light in the son

And there appeared something before the son and it smiled very much, and looked on me & said that he was not how meaning his last action, and it looked on me and smiled very much. So, so. I f for your thoughts, disturb not your spirits least you bring your constitution too much of God than last two daughters, the eldest word of it is very obstinate of temper accompanied with a diffidence, but the young is more better more lenient, of temper but flexible & easy of persuasion, is of dangerous consequence to our purpose to me, if the pleasure of the highest with another that benefit of fight to comforted but had not lost ye neither will you be lost in distress: you have 3 days more in being wherein make what good use of action you can with Condemnation and on 4<sup>th</sup> day at 9 in the morning or soon after you shall soon be dead again, on Friday if hope you will have some comfortable success

The blessing & Peace of the highest fill your hearts with glorious joys

May 25: 1688: Pentecost

126


149

There appeared 3 before the son Ca, za, vac, in the solid crystal next me is white and hath a golden star on its top and a shadow like lying by it and in the other solid glass next is Leuanath and another shadow like lying

And a great way in the son is a golden rail and on it a fiery Currier with a great light behind it

And before it is, 9 violl forms or hierarchies and the son is in mighty glory

And white looked pleasantly on me and then looked on the son and there is several flyes forms to pass & pass from y hollow

And za forms to show forty somewhat and za hath in its hand an equilateral triangle in it & a + in the middle with a dash cross it  in the upper corner a 3 & in the other two corners a 4 & a 5:

It is said in the invocation & orders unto this day that our great Lord and master our most high & only God made all animal creatures moving upon the Earth and also man as on this day so then it followeth that all things were created for y use & preservation of man kind and man for the service honour & glory of his God, whise principle let us stand fast by, & find it hath bin said the last time of your terrestrial incarnation & operation here and also at the other terrestrial misery that in the appearance of that time here of Saffalial, that you were then bound on a suddain to cease action or any further proceeding in that operation then present, the reason whereof was that as it hath bin heretofore showed forth signifying that all & Terrestrial spirits & Spirituall Powers



who are conjointly by nature both good & evil  
mostly willing to serve & obey & yet often at other times  
are against every thing & obstinate to the welfare & good  
of man kind the which indeed is but Nature all to the mean  
of those Elements well then I come on  
I find it hath bin showed forth unto you that you are laboring  
hardly attempting safe arrival into your appointed Harbor  
of Peace Rest & Restoration to glorify your God in your happy  
deliverance from so many faults & dangerous difficult-  
ties with great hazard you have rather to pass through  
and I find by what medium had charge of your conduct  
have also shown against the same nature intended the  
same earnestly to move saying what it there yet not  
meane to lend us help with a list on shore, from which  
earnest exhortation penetrating divine Clemency hath  
now moved merry unto your Assistance as appeared at  
this day understand ye then  
what by office I am Comanded to show forth it doth shew  
its figure the one is of the word ~~and~~ found out in itself  
not more of that, now to the 3 this is the number of the  
trinity and is confirmed in all things by virtue wherof  
the divine power of the sacred spirit is every where  
present, to the 4: it hath an epistle on the 3 this Compend  
and the Creation wherof in all things live & move & have  
there being both physically and Metaphysically in the Elements  
of some of all things the figure of 5 is the number of mala  
of which they are all composed or made down from the pure  
Elemental, hylick and so unto Mortification, from  
where ye shall see the end of tribulation and entrance into  
blessed happiness both temporall & eternall  
3, 4, 5. matt 12 and 12 Daye thereof the 6<sup>th</sup> day of the

next month with you in which time Just Somant <sup>150</sup> ~~147~~  
Crowned Angels should of right be offered at this mister  
as the Consummate end or final Period of all your travails  
trials troubles and the first day of the next month with  
you shall be a day of humiliation from 6 of the clock in the  
morning untill 3 after none and to refresh your selves with  
frankincense on the 10<sup>th</sup> day shall be a day wholly  
of thanksgiving for the 11<sup>th</sup> day is the Temporal solstice  
and of glorious entrance into a blessed a happy deliverance  
hope your constant motives to Mithalle Crisel as at usum  
and election won at Casue  
Wednesday the 30<sup>th</sup> instant at usual time  
The blessing of the most high God in the unity of the  
most sacred Trinity Comfort your souls in his Peace  
& give you temporal Rest in your spirits and All desirable  
happiness in the holts of your Corporall Constitution and  
give you the most full enjoyment of all Comforts  
Amen Hallelujah

May 30: 1688 ~~1688~~ ~~1688~~

There appeared a fiery Apparition over the stone there  
is the testimony in the top of the stone there is a bright  
star in the center of the stone & from that star issued  
a Ray of Light up into the blue body or testimony  
& of ~~the~~ side of the star is Ariel & Raphael & beyond  
them is a Vial wale with a fiery Chaucer on it  
white geometry to be a great way off  
there is a picture before the stone it is Leuanad & the smile  
truly of whom you & friends of whom your elaborate pains  
& zealous industry in your Julian operations pursued in  
your proceedings, they will, they must comply, do not conceit  
nor apprehend the vigor of your <sup>virtues</sup> to London or beyond



through faintness or seeming weakness of his body but  
take Courage into you & implore the grace & mercy of the  
highest for success & success as I may say unto you both  
and accordingly your inducements & observations are answerable  
to received instructions. There is a time of silence at this  
mystery which begins the 2<sup>d</sup> day at 3 o'clock in the  
afternoon & ends on Tuesday for getting and then  
you may tomorrow here again on Wednesday  
I would have you go to the other mystery & make on  
call to duty for it is sufficient to be present & your  
intentions but let it be a blank first  
at the inferior mystery  
There appears a difficulty & it is in the year 8<sup>th</sup> some of the  
attempt of Proceedings here is a present conflict  
for not to get Lower than to against you

June 6<sup>th</sup> 1688:

~~Am~~ *Am*

For aient

Harmadiah of his order of Archangels of the middle  
Order. It seems that you have delayed in not fulfilling  
what of right you should have observed raising Consensus  
& severity in your actions the 2<sup>d</sup> day from hence is a  
shorter or opening of action & the most full of the  
there of the 2<sup>d</sup> day is a day of thanksgiving & the 2<sup>d</sup> day  
is the tropical festival of the Cardinal Actions  
Commence if you delay of enjoying duty deprive you  
not of promised mercy, if time not heather at this time  
as to action of the time at the last of a system but  
only as sent by superior Lower to inform you  
as to what the necessity of those of the time  
for the advancement & benefit of future actions  
require and then if know not more extremes

will trouble you until you have full deliverance  
of all troubles if have stayed to long I have delivered  
what I was commanded for honour & glory of your  
god, be cheerful in spirit & do not dismay although  
the evils of the earth thus nearly hath surrounded  
you for his providence can lead you through a sea  
of trouble & deliver you from the bonds of sorrow  
& tears which we humbly beg & beseech of him for  
his own sake who is gracious & merciful  
the day from this time it is 4 Crowned Angels  
& hear your necessities  
Let me desire you I <sup>do</sup> of the former mentioned  
order might be first presented  
well I be of good cheer as I said before god will not  
forbear nor suffer the to sink in despair  
thereof say be there full for you will have deliverance  
through the insupportable grace & mercy of your God  
if occasion require or opportunity serve you may  
tomorrow here on the 2<sup>d</sup> day

June 11. 1688: *Am*

There is a portion before in the stone it is I can add  
thanks to god who in his great mercy hath preserved  
you to the beginning of this day; and we pray to defend  
you in the same from all evils that you fall into nor  
sint or happen into any danger but support you in  
righteousness before him evermore Amen Hallelujah  
this is a Cardinal Quaternary Day. Its action is to move  
therefore with draw & glorify god to choofull  
glorify your God who is will be merciful to all his



forwards that trust in him

June 12: 1688

There appeared Madimide before the son & Madimide Berken  
& Calles and Samuil & Saffaliah came to it  
and did ~~the~~ 3 more in the North Point & Falwah & 4 more  
in the South Point that is 3 A.C.S. & Madimi said some  
thing to Samuil & Saffaliah & they went away  
& Michael & Arid did obediance every way & went into the  
Vial vale & there came a great flash from the North  
that is over the Vial vale & it filled the son with  
brightness, and two fishes came out of the son & filled  
the 2 vessels of water the son of a lunar brightness  
& Madimide is a speaking to the portents in the hollow  
points, and they did Curtesy to Madimide & they were covered  
over with brightness, & Madimide said  
All honour & Glory be unto the highest & his Grace & mercy  
unto his servants on Earth  
Good brethren in Colossial Land I now say unto you  
as in the apparance of action this day doth ~~and~~ evidently  
doer for beholds first the finger directing & conducting  
& Colossial Light illuminating and opening the  
eyes of tenderness to the visibly testimony of promised  
mercy, unto whom the first part of this offering is omitted  
& by office directed unto your Comfort & benefits of promise  
is more things not upon or Commo with your felicity  
that your Gods hath for taken you, not 8, 5 as the shall  
work of your faith hath bin fixed on him & the sevenly  
of your hopes wholly in him he will yet assuredly lift you

152  
you up from amidst your Captivities & break your bonds  
a siner & cast them from you & free you from the  
violence of blasting storms of fulfilling Trojans &  
plant you safely in the blessed West & East of  
Colossial, believe me Sir that we or some of us, as ordinary  
of Colossial friendship and as by office given and many  
& ostentive more more unto you than you contain  
or can know & therefore it given mostly unto the first  
order of this action first. 3. as in order to terrestrial  
operations by assistance mostly 4 as unto the reports  
in proceeding 3ly 5 as to the end obtaining the fruition  
& benefits thereof the mystery we speak of heard declare  
by reason you so must determine those numbers were  
showed forth in the action of the late somerdays offer  
in the dedication where of you may affirm untill the  
20 or 21 days to this month by reason we hear of your  
complaint but God will provide for you & I show forth  
to must be rather unto you by upon the 24 day begining  
your entrance into the light of mercy wherein you will  
make gods progress untill the 15 day of the next month  
is 24 dayes though but 12 is mentioned unto you  
the other 9 outtrigle kind are superior & commanding  
& the 12 passing & buying of hand showed forth the mystery  
of this action, this day reason might or next Tuesday



1688: June: 19<sup>th</sup>

~~John~~

There appeared in the town Mithall & Vriol &  
before them is Saluah before the town is Madimid  
there in the hollow reports two like humaine specters  
and there is two in Angelical forms with them &  
great number of specters comingly to attend them  
And the Angelical specter next me is Samuill  
A that of the other two is Saffaliah but what that other  
are as yet we know not  
if the most high God looketh down upon y<sup>e</sup> earth & see the  
his servants with many sharpe trialls let them not be so  
construed or fear more lest conclude y<sup>e</sup> god hath forsaken  
them or deserted them in the midst of their misery  
least such blasphemy should greatly offend & obstruct mercy  
when Elisha complained & complained unto Elias, when  
he beheld the Emitts of God chosen people were more  
numerous then they whereby in humane imagination  
the lesser number must be overcome & destroyed by the  
greater whereat holy Elias lifted up his spirit into heaven  
and prayed that God would be pleased to open the eyes of  
Elisha so as he might see & behould the saluation  
of his God & when he had blessed him the Elisha looked  
up & beheld themselves & their people encompassed  
with legions of Angels, none then with great Zeale  
glorified God & beheld the destruction of his enemies  
what then is impossible to the great God, who is it then  
that offend to dispaire of his and be gilltless of manifest  
offence therefore beware for deliverance cometh in a  
moment unto all his servants the Morodi, who may  
be under the trials of tribulation & oppressed in spirit

by triumphing mallice, he has a more <sup>153</sup> bubble a fone falling  
as rising you two shall rounden here at 8 a clock 19<sup>th</sup>  
2 day in the morning come hither to this mystery & say  
the first part of your prayer here, and then go to the  
other & pray to God that he would dignify us with sight  
to see those sublunare Elementall Power & have the  
benefit of success in those operations

Keep your duties to your God you love to his servants  
and obey the Comands enjoyned you, and ye also shall  
behold the saluation of your God which we humbly  
beseech him for his owne glory who only is to be  
worshipped in the unity of the blessed trinity Amen  
Halalujah

Thursday June 21<sup>th</sup> 1688.

Paffion I me how greatly I do of sorrow to hear your  
mourn and for the breach of Comand liberty to be  
especially in this so very considerable interim of time  
as from the 18<sup>th</sup> day of this instant month untill the 25<sup>th</sup>  
of the same, now I yet further inform you  
if so you have purposed an Obedience or purpose for your  
operation, you shall repair to the other mystery  
in your vestments it is now shut at hand for the purpose of  
of those operations which turne as if said the 18<sup>th</sup> instant  
and hold it in place & rest & so untill the 20<sup>th</sup> of the  
next month with you, you must carry you vestment home  
with you if say and also afferme unto you that such a  
hopefull time of deliverance answerable to your desires  
operations is not of any mortall man to be continued  
and there was the Numeration of time & order followed



and the offertory thereof remained was afterwards  
remitted into the 3<sup>rd</sup> thereof and now from your  
allegation it is every body quite to full white & tell you  
first may not be as the necessity thereof at this time  
require: my Mother saith from superior powers that  
there may be remission of that also but that there  
must be last number of the 3 & one of the 2 which is  
5 & and one made to number 6 and many Crowned  
Angels must of necessity be offered and of light as on this  
present day but you are favored until the 25 day by  
reason it was said that your god had not forsaken you  
for his sordid mediums accordingly correspond  
into your assistance and therefore do you enter this day  
at the other mystery in order to a formal proceedings  
in that your operation whose effects we humbly beseech  
our God & you God to bless you with that happy success  
as may give you ease of your labours & settle you in Peace  
and Joy in your happy world Amens  
Fear not for Heaven is your friend & the Earth is your  
servant

at the Interior Mystery

Samuel said So. S. now you look like beholder of the  
elemental orders, of god, but not to orders, only pass away  
until you have moved that your operation  
not very so & see you be elaborate pains & those orders  
fear & tremble before you when they behold the feats of  
your Creations by reason there is a Ray or beam shining  
forth on the persons of the Mediate your dignifying  
your souls & spirits being inherent therein as you are

154 151  
said to be the temple of your God  
you have done very well I though you did behold not the  
light of a willing mind but yet there is manifest assurance  
testimonially of an opening & extending thereof into  
visible & personal & Corporal forms  
from Command I to Christ & tell you let your words  
herein be on the 22 day instant as it was on the 20<sup>th</sup>  
and on the 23 day as on the 22 and at night from 11 to 2  
and on the 24<sup>th</sup> day in the morning from 4 to 7  
and if be so that you be that offertory Command at the  
supper mystery as it is now stated into 6 Crowned angels  
only may be observed withing the time of fixed part  
of well observed the great mystery thereof of which it is not  
withed can be known of you or any one & truly so  
you will have great Labour but Comfort you shall with  
hope of mercy wherewith I humbly beseech the Lord  
to bless you

June 25: 1688: ~~at~~ ~~the~~ ~~the~~  
the 4<sup>th</sup> Day in the morning

June 29: 1688: Friday ~~at~~ ~~the~~  
there appeared two in the form of Mathathias & Daniel  
& two in 2<sup>nd</sup> Sould glass & two before in the stone  
& there appeared up a curious flame out of the center  
into the testimony, and Sathiah & Samiel were before  
the ~~the~~ and Sathiah was in the Sould glass & Daniel  
next to him & one more & two was in the other  
the success the London Independent many all in Company  
but with a vaporous diaphragm a troublesome & troublesome  
they had <sup>not</sup> lately offered since the expired time  
of the former motion made record of but further a  
account will be had in 17 or 18 days or if may show







dealing with externall appearances or signes only of honor  
& personall appearance of us, if how as mind all the  
informants me you have many & various of sundry formes  
& not found appearing but as swiftly passing away with  
great celerity & informed you to gather up together  
the sense of your imitations from the Imperiall Power of  
the most into the King of the North & of mention to  
into into the best jurisdiction and to charge towards  
Contraque seem to open & extend and also to turne & convert  
these mysticall signes in soale, true, personall & Corporall  
bodies in shure forme & shape as you shall hereby  
mettly appoint

it is Admirable that fight is yet wanting with you considering  
many of the like signes many times sheweth before you  
but then if we consult the swiftness of their motion & the  
want of a constant fight & swiftly also passing away  
maybe some oversight, my mother is friendly unto you  
herin

To J R

Thou hast a good Gift in the Judiciall pt of this great  
ing and in Sooth, Orator sufficient enough  
It is very well 3<sup>rd</sup> though divine grace with you in the  
action of this day it is now time to go to the other operation

after the same method as before

Monday how on Tuesday morning

July: 16<sup>th</sup> 1688.

Dear

156

These appeared Madam, & it seemed to tall of some  
body & there seemd 2 more & there is 3 in the son  
It seemeth I you press earnestly on in your operations  
wherin you are considerable those eyes seemd putteth you  
into the extremity  
well well I<sup>st</sup> be of good courage & persist on you  
have two happy full days now finishing in both your intended  
operations there is some find you before you ready  
to Comander attending to justs assigned Consequences  
attending to description, & day & say attending to just  
by reason their stubbornness unwillingly putteth you  
so daily effort as hath bin said and so likewise are as  
unwillingly brought to Compliance notwithstanding your  
soe favorable Constraints but proceed, & supply your  
selfe with good resolution to support your pursuits  
for you live to fearfully whine is the only reason that  
be deprecable in holly when urged on any extreme  
god the on thy Corde & fear not the best in the  
effort I would say more unto you but cannot dispense  
with time for I am desired to be of good (hours I will  
meet you againe on the 3<sup>rd</sup> day I will see you I am hope  
for you, I have heard you Complaind some time since  
but now rare shall Consulted for you, your troubles  
are surmounted & I desire therein Composed be of good  
comfort wherewith the mention of the high & best  
conforme you amen



July 13: 1688: *U*

There appeared Saffaliah and it smiled on us both  
and it speaks to me & you have moved, constrained and  
much disturbed those six of Power in the Action of Execu-  
tion of the Elemental Operations, & if have heard  
you resolved in the name of his pursuit them, there  
is within of you for sake of how you will have success  
according to your hope - appears here on Monday morning

July: 16: 1688

If I come not otherwise than what I am for from moved  
with sorrow & also with pity for your weakness and  
displeas yet not withstanding, I must greet you in  
fraternal visit & Celestial love & love not the  
Action of this day not being committed to my office  
& my sister Madimud is of other your in Charge,  
committed and committed by Superior order  
out mind other all the month here to supply  
assistance touching your Operations & affairs now  
in a full Charge of Progression & Proficiency move  
not: and two sumo said stay a while and they went  
went away & left a star in the place  
& there appeared Saffaliah and Samariel  
your present Command in Charge also with us it is to protect  
& preserve in the Actions of the Elemental Operations  
in order our ~~brother~~ Leuanud was much  
to hear your discourse & word it is the nature of Celestial  
Power to be forward might have obtained it must  
Anger thereby with you but thank be the best

Celestial Natured differeth that terrestrial Passion  
dwelleth not with us therefore submit not your thoughts  
to misapplying what you may be only mistaken in  
for want of better judgment or of a right understanding

If I declare unto you S<sup>r</sup>, that I got stampt Powers  
& do follow you up & down, the Power of your  
Executions and Word and much more I am  
but their advice obstinacy to the service of mankind  
as yet a little witholdeth their obedience to fight  
of appearance but yet let not that dismay you  
to me come on S<sup>r</sup> I am willing to go & continue with you  
and you are to proceed on in your operations as you  
tann you have 3 days on which in order we also  
hope with you will exert your labor & let you safe  
on shore, while the morrow of the high of blood  
conforms into you & on the 4<sup>th</sup> day repeat holier  
again that is on Friday. S<sup>r</sup> you are promised help  
for your Capture

July 20: 1688: *U*

There appeared a spirit it is Saffaliah  
& I told you S<sup>r</sup> on Wednesday I told you S<sup>r</sup> your execu-  
tions as you observe them are forwardly & powerfully  
constraining, while vigorously moving them & cause  
them to be vigorous and pushing in in their order  
and with turbulence & boisterous fury but they run not  
not harm, but only being disturbed as they are  
constrained to appearance by reason they are naturally  
unwilling to be forwardly moved, therefore  
but I remain & Charge you to proceed & proceed



I will tell you I<sup>s</sup> that you are dignified in the sacred  
spirit of the highest as being inherent in you  
& proud it says, the words of god every word affirms  
th, that his servant Moses and all the Prophets mentioned  
in the old Testament & the Apostles in the New,  
besides the artipatri, in the old time before them  
as peculiar vessels of God his honor and glory  
were immediately inspired by divine inspiration  
from the sacred spirit of the highest in the unity of  
the blessed <sup>Trinity</sup> which you must grant and allow if  
whether they preached the truth of God his words as they  
were inspired & commanded of him I shall give you  
on instance, Paul a servant of God and Administrator  
of the Gospel of the great Messiah Christ Jesus  
saith unto all the Moscovs true & faithful believers  
that through divine grace into many of which  
you also truly are expressly in this text, you are the  
Temple of God now when from hence is drawn  
this furniture of undoubted verities & undeniable truths  
that the spirit of God is not only inherent but always  
present in his temple where his glory dwelleth  
in the sanctu sanctorum of the immortal souls & spirits  
of his elect & true members thereby confirming them  
in the dignification of that word which through faith  
Patience & perseverance overcome the Conquering & Command  
- all things I say unto <sup>you</sup> again that you shall yet  
stand though I heard you talk of many and yet in  
my great surprisibility which indeed is confessed to be  
greatly feared but my charge is to inform you that  
you are to proceed in your operations

for there is no election I depend on till this day 155  
158  
July 24: 1688: - ~~and~~

The appeared Maximil and it suited on me  
and Phontime Jaffalich to it, and they dispersed together  
I know I you have orders to proceed in your Terrestrial  
operations, which although we have not here yet considering  
my charge there with them you I will better advise  
you than you have taken in your own apprehension  
you have now two fasting days of notable observance  
and great election to be  
the first where of is from 9 to eleven to look  
in the afternoon from one to two to 4  
and so on Thursday if I can  
I must needs tell you I being willing to do that you are  
a letter to promise & short by 1/3 of your worldly matters  
& make invocation as customary  
if you hear any noise take no notice of it  
for that is a sign of good unto you  
and now I tell you truly I I'll trust that you and  
them will be assured to your expected comfort  
his one of the 3 days Wednesday Thursday or Saturday  
make election at home

July 27: 1688: - 2 - ~~and~~  
The appeared a fine portrait of it said, stay a while  
and Jaffalich said to I go were hastily driving  
on to your journey's end, but it seemeth you were way  
led by some evil spirits of robbers who attempted  
to strip the of holiness for some time but I thought of saving  
them being in odious fear of interposed by staying in  
between the rigor of their furious pursuit



but God be thanked that you are now here  
make entrance on your operation at 3 o'clock  
I will meet you there

Be Cherefull S<sup>r</sup> I assure you <sup>is wanting</sup> nothing <sup>unto</sup> your assistance  
so near as by Nature order of things now move to  
tongue at terrestrial operations & if you turn with some  
own make present hast to operation at your own  
place that if possible that you may have ended by 3  
a Clock or to be there in it, you have two hopefull  
days to morrow & Monday

July 31: 1688: ~~at~~ ~~the~~ ~~place~~

There appeared Madimiel, & Saffalial, they both  
towards us and smiled very much upon us Madimiel said stay a  
while and Saffalial said God said you S<sup>r</sup> & be good  
greeted well in the night, by his servants I have not much  
given me to trouble since by order of mine Charge at  
wife of you, where by you are defended from all evils  
the which although men can be truly feared that men can  
attire or invade upon you in your other operations  
to harm or hinder you yet you may be troubled with  
afflicted by sudden violent buffings in upon you  
to surprise the animal spirits or fumes with obstructions  
but fear not you are well and accordingly persist  
on hope to your order as you know

to me you only I am furnished to declare your spiritual  
fight now at hand, that are many expirations to you  
in place but so frequent & unknown in their forms  
they at least you cannot be sensible to prevent but they  
must be transformed by your force, as some are the signs

of it appears here that it is as soon as they find  
answer to him, they open to me, 159

August: 7: 1688: ~~at~~

and Madimiel said my Brother Saffalial informeth me  
that he trusteth such an other engagement in affairs  
substance operation with like appearance by constraints  
moves them into more ground a mean of distinction  
not a mitigation only of other Charges in Command  
by reason it is not given by any superior power  
Celestiall but from their own as residing in their  
Elementall orders the which have Power while they  
only assume by their affinity to the Earth & delight  
in Terrestrial things but they must constantly notwithstanding  
their feeding resistances & stubborn resistances  
which is naturall for them to do, but if you  
you resist not nor be troubled thereof for that work  
will be effected in a moment therefore let not your  
proceedings be flited nor flattered for they must  
yeald into you  
I will tell you S<sup>r</sup> on the Monday to restore you to your  
Health, to preserve you therein notwithstanding what  
was delivered before  
you shall take the Roots of Comfrey & Clouffe them  
& boyle them in spring water and preserve the  
liquor the which you may dulcify with syrreng of  
the same kind or with fine sugar  
then Take the Roots & beat them up with fine  
suger into an electuary like methreals or bread  
drinke a wine glass full of the liquor first & last  
every day and take the quantity of a small walnut  
of the electuary every day first & last every day



and you may take the drink the end on a day before  
then I let me tell you bring the word of your  
medicin for the head and I will druggify it to make it  
usefull for you & have more in hand that are depending  
offertuall on Friday

I assure you I see your supplications have prevailed  
and as it shall please the best through his divine  
gifts and grace by appointment to his servants as  
mediuim of mercy in Church Comanded will not suffer  
you to faint so nere the show as in great likelihood  
of a happy ~~druggify~~ and Restoration  
appear on Friday for the best

August 10<sup>th</sup> 1688. ~~at~~

There appeared Galuah in bed strong in great glory  
and there appeared a sportus for stay a while more not  
The appeared Saffiah before the son, so Ie S<sup>r</sup>  
I yett and you know well not in my Orthy & Colostial Altire  
but I know you bete very well garden, tho I likewise appear  
in my Elementall Vainents as being many times  
Comendant by appointed ~~at~~ garden though Colostially  
dignified & Dunters amongst the number of the blessed  
therefore is our appearance many times not according  
to what we are but according to the office of those actions  
& operations whereof we are Administrators  
I have S<sup>r</sup> made my selfe earnest thereof unto consulted my  
dearest mother a Colostial Matron & Quondam of divine  
grace through his permission into the Method of Colostial

And Certaine hoired of mercy into his Colostial Grace <sup>107</sup>  
though withed with many trialls & troubles in their <sup>160</sup>  
Passage & arrivall to the blessed <sup>end</sup> & effort of an happy  
soludrance and luted Restoration  
I doo verily assure you S<sup>r</sup> I foresee the end of your operation  
As far as I can see that mediuim of action  
And have therefore humbly besought my dearest mother  
who only by office is competent fridy of all supernaturall  
& spiritual Events & of adjusting the final period of all  
actions & operations Controuerted Partised & sought for  
in expectation of those benefits as thereby are to be  
obtained, And I doo assure you that my mother is your  
friend & hath as Motherly desired me & lent me her assist  
ance who looketh into and knoweth the end of those  
beginings, & guide you in tentatious and she will let  
you to persevere & persist on with a full and undanted  
Resolution without fearing nor doubting the modest  
of the highest extending unto an happy end of your hopes  
where with we beseeke his almighty Grace to bless you  
on Friday morning

August 14<sup>th</sup> 1688. ~~at~~

There appeared Maximil with a greens beante in its hand  
and wined it oute its head, like a triumph, and it looked  
at it and was very pleasant and it stuck down the green  
beante & said stay a while & went away  
maximil said to her, <sup>now</sup> what say you is it withered  
Answer, noe saying it hath bin taken ab Abere 3 dayes  
it withereth not, Possibly it may revive & flourish my mother  
thar god me to plant the same here I trust in 3 dayes  
more it may take root & improve well



the one saying it is a lovely beauty, the other saying it is  
it is, it is of the tree of life & good, and hope  
it grows plentifully in Colerick, & some strange  
you shall not know it as if you know it not  
you now we know it looking upon again, but flit  
it, as being hard, it is a branch of my mother's office  
& glad here as a mystery thereof who also will  
it's great and improvement to the glory of the  
where it stands & the comfort of God who shall eat  
the fruits of it by reason they are also members and  
inhabitants admitted into this holy place say a word  
would not; the madman appeared before the  
say not so that you stand against the freedom my mother  
will then be angry for she also loves to be servant of  
her great masters may happily take you up or give  
you entertainment and so perhaps some you see  
kindly at the Cape of Good Hope I am well informed  
of you I'm you are also charged still to persevere  
on in that your elaborate operation be benefit  
will certainly recompense your great labors  
as it shall please the highest to support & strengthen  
you may I fear not for nothing shall overcome  
nor offend you for I find you run to be informed but  
indeed the greatness of your spirit being fixed on a  
stable resolution though fully supported in the strength  
of your hopes will bear & carry you through all  
these operations to the end and enjoyment of those  
benefits if for ever will be a comfort unto you  
wherein the most high God in his paternal grace

and many bless & prosper you with happy success

August 17 1688: ~~1688~~ 161

It is true the earth appears variously in her customary  
& several seasons but the glory of Colerick where the  
divine power & grace of the highest always continues in  
glory as the reward of the pleasant spring and flourisheth  
at the beauty of the former & flourisheth as the  
pleasant full sweetness of the harvest fruitful vintage  
for nourishment even so doth the great mercies of  
the highest extend to the comfort of his darling Morde  
who yet in the source & depth of sorrow full winter  
yet flourisheth as well in the Antarctic as the Arctic  
sun mounting his distributions to the flourishing  
of terrestrial growth behold upon the glorious stage  
of that sun shine issuing from the light of Colerick  
giving yet more splendor to the shining hopes  
by the stormy pressures of contrary forms even as  
boisterous weather scattereth the goodly grain & grass  
the earth, but then as the comfortable dews of four  
fulness shall streave forth & give a comfortable heat  
thereunto the Lapsed Slave's stripes & stripes  
fit for the side & fields of the painful husbandman to be  
joy & happiness of the farmer whose care is then freed  
by the happy deliverance of his suffering hopes from  
the fear of a future dearth and scarcity and by that means  
means reduced to great want & penury by the total loss  
of his former labors, it is evident then that if the mercy  
of the highest shall appear even in the most desperate  
& unexpected season when yet in humane imagination  
upon no hopes of future can be in thought informed  
then, then, then, doth the glory of Colerick  
appear as a rising sun in the bottom of the pleasant



Spring and thereby raise up the spirits and languishing Condition  
of his true & faithfull servants even to Admiration & by  
such mediums as by Celestiall <sup>grace</sup> Presents assisting as by the  
pre-ordained Decrees of the highest hath from the begin-  
ning of time bin Constituted, & appointed, & accordingly  
by office & place given Rewards & given unto man his  
knowledg use & benefits thereof observe you then go  
to performe & persist on in those your inferiour  
operations whiche is all given me to say or show for  
my most endeared Ally Maximil methe you on the 2<sup>d</sup> day  
& so god bless your labours & happy success my message  
is of truth & will be found to be so for I am of him that lieth  
for ever

August 21<sup>th</sup> 1688. ~~21<sup>st</sup>~~ ~~21<sup>st</sup>~~

There appeared of Curious the moite Blasted on it some  
some white like Sylver some yellow like Goulde, and some  
Red as a Ruby, the spotted in the form of Galbrah & it turned  
to the East & it said so let thy merits of God flourish as y<sup>e</sup>  
most beautiful Celestian Ordure of the pleasant and  
glorious Spring that the blessed fruits of true faith may  
also bring forth increase & blessed issue to the effect & fulfilled  
hopes, and Comfortable Promises, at all terrestiall felicitie  
renewin let thy servants rejoice, & thordwiz be our blessed  
to thine own glory and the benefit of thy servants  
who hath long time wintered a forrowfull pilgrimage  
&c Amen stay while inward not then the same Maximil  
well I of am verily as good as my words I have brought  
you one thing, but wozly the price of it was not in  
the same place or I had brought the same and also I

147  
I was commanded in charge of two Allies in the hierarchy  
of Potokot, commanded to be Assistants of my Brethren  
who also hath been named in Present order only 162  
I had collected the knowledg of his glasse into you  
but I will tell you, take about 1/2 a poundfull of it must  
as will doe the business and annoynt the Crown of the head  
and cast it in the temple & shake it in and the  
moulds of the head & dig your finger into it & put a little  
up the nostrills or put a ope or two into your hand and  
rub the other upon it & should it to be Nostrill & snuff  
up the sent of it would not from place it talked and  
there time was in worlde habit, those names are  
Potostia, the other is forticia those names are according  
to the Charge and Maximil called againe And there  
appeared Saffalich & Bamarid and they embraced  
and kiss one another and they are in disports with one  
another so dearly beloved and blessed in the highest  
repared to charge by office Command you and unto place  
as the occasion requires let not terrestiall obstinacy  
thut with stand the Power above them &c and they went  
away & Maximil said we trust in the highest I that  
an happy Catastrophe, attends his present Revolution  
commencing on the 25 day instant, so that the 25, 26 & 27<sup>th</sup>  
are all 3 dayes of joy unto you, and we have 3 dayes  
before it is possible there may be some Conflict or  
turbulent appearance in relation of your terrestiall  
affairs the two next ensuing dayes but on the 3<sup>rd</sup> my  
mother appeared here with the rest and Qualifyst all  
being fit for the deliverance & Restoration  
in verity I the offertory of this day & the 3 day ensuing  
should of right be one removed anyoll our day  
for my mother cometh in glory & unto your happyfull



Comforts, I pray you. I desire your thoughts and mind  
as well as your spirits to be exalted & carried over  
terrestrial diffusions to the pleasure of Colosian  
where my dear blessed Mother now resides for y<sup>e</sup>  
stimulative time of ten dayes that your hopes & comforts  
may be with you & your dear Mother's spirits & Corporal  
happinesse which be most high God of abundant mercies  
transmits & gives unto you for his own sake & yet is gratis  
-us and meritorie Amen Hallelujah.

August 24: 1688: ~~24~~

The appeared Galiah and Midini with many more  
come on S<sup>o</sup> be the full and let your dear Mother's spirits be  
raised up and elevated above thought of diffusions, your  
God hath not forsaken you neither will he suffer his servants  
want to fall into despirable Letices and especially the  
mercies of Colosian as you have of dayes of jubile now  
entering, performe the word of future my & of Mary  
before you forget not to implore be his in the morning  
to be blessed you be first by my and call on Urill one Sunday  
more & perfume be some.

you are not left alone nor shall be for y<sup>e</sup> Colosian Law &  
friendship & welfare with you and you are blessed in your  
hopes through faith with be Pleasant & delightful fruits of  
Colosian Plenty & future felicity wherein if all are present  
at be end of hope in be light and at his pleasure of your  
happinesse Cause with draw ~~from~~

August 28: 1688: ~~28~~ 163

There appeared a lovely Bower made of a tree  
full of leaves and fruits and in Imperial Majesty  
sitting therein in a great light, and many small spirits  
at play therein  
And Madimiell appeared in a silver Cloud before her son  
you have done very well S<sup>o</sup> in observing & fulfilling y<sup>e</sup>  
charge in charge imposed you had 3 dayes by your dayes  
the which indeed is not only commendable unto you but  
also commendable as to be performance of text only  
what though Comanded you by us as the servants of y<sup>e</sup>  
same God with you though different only in Immortality  
& Colosian mediums of divine light of whose will explain  
I we are only Administrators for my Mother sake  
well unto you when she directed her selfe be end of our  
of our happinesse, the office of my Mother is be faithful  
the will of the most high Donator & distributing the gifts  
that goe forth unto us her inward Children as we are  
administrators & so accordingly to be administered, it is not  
therefore that any may dare to say that the superior  
Bower of Colosian Angels or any others, that we should  
be supposed to give into be secret will & unshakable wisdom  
of the Great & most high Donor of grace & mercy in the  
dispensation of his Paternal bounty & extended benefits  
unto his servants therefore the office of my Mother is not  
to put a period but to fulfill the Charge thereof not ob-  
taining but freely communicating the benefits by thus issuing  
forth depending & omitted unto her therefore say not she is be  
end of any happinesse to be servants of God, for as she is  
a beam of that wisdom which is the end of mans excellency  
so she is a Ray or light also of y<sup>e</sup> Great which gives the  
comfort of mans felicity in verity I<sup>o</sup> you disturbed me  
with diffusions the which notwithstanding we know be secret



will of the highest in his unchangeable dispensations, yet  
we may give the hopes of that Comfort unto his servants  
as by the light of his great shining forth, & emitte into  
our understanding to that it is truly ~~for~~ man is like to  
Angels in understanding and Angels like to God in immorta-  
lity. If you have your Commands when observe in the  
performances and performances and in of operations, and murmur  
not but persist therein with like vigor & courage as will  
obtain the victory & support by animall spirits as you may  
that your Corporall forces also may thereby be rendered  
able to withstand any suddaine & unexpectall rushing hostiles  
or fortely upon you notwithstanding van harms you  
by reason of that Power that supports you, yet suddaine  
or turbulent efforts may shamefully dante or diminish you

August 31: 1688

there appeared Galnah in the sky in great glory & very  
pleasant and looked wiffully on me. and there appeared  
two before the sky like young men or youths about 9 or  
10 years of age; and are in converse with Galnah  
their names are Lotestio & Fortificia now not from  
pleas stay a while and there appeared madimell in a pleasant  
form, this is not of me to have bin here at this time  
but my Mother being troubled by superior powers,  
willed me to supply what action was given to this day  
(and it smiled) and verily if as yet know it not but if will  
goe a little aside into the North East and behold the  
prospect of the west stay a while now not  
& Madom, runs againe & said verily I see impudent obstinacy  
of the mediocr Power though Superior it being the Nature

164  
of terrestrial Evils to witness Celestiall Goodness but resist  
then it barst not with you for reason fruitly at shall folly  
be indeed, say the Disturbance and Cause great Conflict  
producing much trouble in those inferior operations of  
terrestrial Confinement there by showing forth much difficulty  
& despair in your proceedings and your endeavors to be  
depression of your hearts by unquieted imagination resorting  
the Animall thoughts into many various & differing Con-  
tents the humane fate of man being our bound thereby  
whose frailty betwixt hope & fear may stagger but not  
stumble if he looketh upwards, but verily if remaine there I  
and may call the Champion of Magistrall Resolution in this  
thy, persistence without intermission, or self persuasion,  
by thought of resting or diffusing here from by reason of your  
insistent & elaborate progression, but desist not, & persevere

Sept 4: 1688.

if  
Madim why truly I knowen howe not you but  
it were not for me or any other Celestiall medium of  
merry to be seen of you thus frequently familiar or comen-  
sant as how with you and though we live not the Earth  
nor the more gross & inferior Powers thereof as to be  
Elementary and subterranean Parts inhabited by the  
Powers but you are assisted in dealing with these spi-  
ritual Confinements, very Sir I say unto you that few at this day  
in the Dominion & place of you for habit hath the like  
Mastery with you, in the sense & Power, of immutation.  
now knowed with a more remarkable Resolution of Elation  
to the Earthward ~~being~~ <sup>having</sup> triumphant and Power full const-  
taining returned no herein persist as usquam find  
in truth it rejoiceth me that I know well of you  
and to find you so true & lively in your faith & so firmly  
strong in your hopes and so worthy against despair.



that I verily assure you that it will purchasse great  
 mercy unto you & contrast the insupportable benefits  
 of Peace and happiness after so many trialls of malicious  
 warfares by infernal troubles & vexations so often  
 afflicting & surprizing you with desperate fears & foleies  
 but yet be comforted & keepe close unto your God  
 in Prayer and all dutifull obediance and he will  
 surely blesse you and Crowne your actions with eternal  
 joy both here and hereafter in light and Profound of  
 his owne glory wher we also humbly beseech  
 though by only merit & intercession of your Mother  
 or if you would have you sh<sup>ld</sup> to keepe by you some  
 with good odors & more especially with mace fennel  
 Myrtle & Rosemary and keepe by you some benzoin and  
 other two more excellent perfumes

Sept 7<sup>th</sup> 1688

There appeared many things but all ended in a red Cross

Sept. 11: 1688:

There appeared Galah or 2 more of Galah some  
 passionately earnest with you, two  
 and then 2 went away & Galah looked on us  
 and smiled & said more not, and Galah is gone  
 out of sight and there is a green water interwoven  
 in with Gault and there appeared a specter in the  
 wails & anomy, it is madmist & it looked pleasantly  
 on us & it looked seriously on me, & then seriously on  
 you, and it said, how do you sh<sup>ld</sup> of speake thus unto you  
 only as it an customary greeting amongst you, which  
 I need not say since I well know how you do &  
 also how it is with you but the storehouse of divine

grace & Celestial Love, wher mercy is intended  
 Remains undiminished, & you think sh<sup>ld</sup> that you have  
 with you a great effort by violent pushing in you  
 which verily might have surprized your animal spirit  
 And bodily sense with a suddain astonishment by its fury  
 had not superior power over it, but thanked to  
 the highest for his unspeakable merits to all his servants  
 who hold fast not nothing can offalt or harm you  
 so good & affable fear and tremble before you  
 which is the reason of that obstinacy and unwillingness  
 to a bodily Complicance, but cease not, persevere &  
 persist on, and be not dismayed, at any effort or  
 furious offer therunto as may Charitably seeme before  
 you 20

These were the true ingredients of what you had before  
 imbibed in spirit of wine, then with nothing fearedly  
 & modestly in the redoubtable Kingdom both in inward  
 & outward or on or both sides administered at pleasure  
 or Discretion for the furthest support & preservation  
 of head, brain, memory and many other benefits  
 for the health & strength of all the forgotten faculties  
 you must now come here on Friday to pray & do your  
 duties to the highest but you may obtain his merits  
 Cause I must withdraw & shall not more

Take the Tops of flowers of Rosemary & also of Sage  
 Tops of Marigold, flowers of Lavender Lily of the  
 valley the herb Lunary or moonwort, Doony root  
 Good or fower bitter nutmeg stonch, Amber  
 or salt Camomile or its flowers



October 12: 1688; present only two.

There appeared Da, Za, Vae,  
 and Za said it is high time for us to move hither  
 you might have bin fooled under a mistake in the  
 appearance of this day yet of well know that your  
 Disposition & Great Judgment how in would have done  
 very well both in the sense, & Judiciously standing  
 you of having knowledge enough for this kind and assure  
 you though contrary Appearances of the more furious  
 Powers or Terrors of these appeared here  
 going to detain you by their insinuating entreats  
 occasioned by Reason of your insistent & vigorous motions  
 in your other actions and operations & yet although  
 they entered to attempt a treaty & consent to try your  
 skill as not expecting share a fight here they are not of  
 so evil an nature as to have as to attend any evil  
 towards you — — — — — you are safe from evil  
 you understand here is a troublesome world whereon you  
 journey nothing flourishing amongst men but too things &  
 humors of wars & disorders also occasioned chiefly by the  
 spirit & Crasty resolutions & many subtle inventions of  
 contrary Powers to the Practice of Government established  
 by your National Law to create things that are not  
 whereby to bring good people into Christian bondage  
 but God be thanked your temptations layd not here  
 yours are only domesticks in your Actions & operations  
 which are conquered without Armies or bloodshed  
 we engaged Cloze and with blunder weapons yet more  
 feared and Powerfull in Conquest so now if we  
 may returne there is not evil about us







The effects of grace & mercy from above

October 19: 1688: I sent only two

there appeared a Churub in the sky in a white cloud  
about it of Lawrell and other things might write it  
There is a diluvial fine picture appeared before the  
with a Garland about its head I am a servant of the  
highest in the order of Principallities at his instant  
Charge & on the behalf of myne endeared Allie  
make you wisest and am exceedingly well pleased to find  
you heard here; but verily I have nothing given  
me to vouch or show forth to comfort you  
howby in the merits merits of the great God who  
is paternally gracious to his servants among  
whom I am assured you are not omitted & therefore  
consequently blessed  
I am willing to tell you must not omit your duty  
to visit the first day of the week

October 23: 1688: I sent only one

There appeared over the sea a fiery Churub with an imperial  
= crown on its head, and just under the feet is a glorious  
star. in the sea is a glorious Pillar with a body like the sun  
out it & there is 4 & they are the 4 Archangels & they have  
a glorious fire growing behooden out of their heads and they have  
cross plates on and a star in the center of it and there  
is a star over our of the solid points of the fixed star  
in the North Pole is a Tomb with figure one number  
over with snakes & vipers crawling upon it  
in the other hemispheres there is a great number of spirits  
like a troubled Malicious Countenance the which beareth

to lead these Cloaths of Cloath of a brown colour  
there is snails and vipers crawling under them  
and there stand on foot to lead northward and bid  
to turn all to yonder & throw it away and to be sought of  
the foule side stand on side and laid round of the spirit  
of lead from a yard and throw them away & looke for full  
= y as if they had got some great victory

And there appeared Madamiel before the sun in great glory  
and Madamie looks full on me & smiles & says I have heard you  
I pray unto the highest for the restoration of your health  
as for your deliverance from the sharpe pangs of  
tormentall troubles & operations in order whereunto I have  
yesterday sent a paper by your friend and myne Allie the  
servant of God Leonard who hath only as yet made a  
numerall Collection words which may not peradventure  
be so readily ingrafted into your understandings or untill  
it be further & more plainly illustrated with a full true  
discourse of its use & vertues write and extraordinary  
in the 2<sup>d</sup> degree of Comparison the which shall quite  
fully deliver & committate into you it certainly &  
effectually write generally the most distempers & diseases  
of mans body, for it is a mighty Antidote opposing the  
greatest yeasomb & yeasomb distempers, clearing the  
whole mass of blood restoring the vigor to Generation  
preserving the health even to the greater yeards of time  
by this medicine which is not only viall but it is imperially  
viall for the use of it but one opened it by this famous  
Remedy you may not only preserve & keep your own  
health in health but your friends also and likewise make  
benefit & great Profit to great and upon one made  
will keep you in good many yeards keeping the same



in a tomydrate ~~years~~ this will make you as vigorous  
in health as yourself you shall have had it the  
next Convention here

The action of this day 5<sup>th</sup> blesses you with the undoubted hopes  
first in the recovery of your health & nextly the restoration  
of your temporal felicity from the chains of infernal  
bondage & affliction & a delivery from the complaints  
of your great wants to the enjoyment of true Peace  
& Rest

October 26: 1688: Spent - July 100

There appeared a fine portum before the stone it had  
a fine crown on its head & a lock on its side & smiled  
& it said verily 5<sup>th</sup> what is promised shall be truly performed  
unto you & you shall enjoy your health as well as our with  
the assistance of happiness therefore do not despair  
for you have good friends who will not omit of your  
longer sufferings of weakness in constitution of hope of  
discontent of all, and trouble of mind therefore  
I find you have taken what you were promised, (the price  
paid) I pray you 5<sup>th</sup> keep to your Sunday's action  
the next day of action will be great & glorious

October 30 the third day of the month July 100

November 2: 1688: Spent 5<sup>th</sup>

There appeared a Royal vails in the stone  
a little portum appeared before the stone & said smiling on me  
how is a prayer 5<sup>th</sup> I left for your instructions informing  
you was to help your self & others for restoring of  
the health & recovering the celestial vigor of

nature to its former strength & heat, I do assure  
you 5<sup>th</sup> it hath bin a hard task for my deare ally  
to number & compose together though it may seem  
very easy unto you, you may take the same & make  
your own and to transfer the same and keep  
it for your use but you must be sure to bring back  
& return the same at this place by reason it must  
be revised fearing lest my own sight or mistake  
should probably pass the number of some letters

November 6: 1688: Spent - dies memorabilis

There appeared a man with a helmet on his head  
and a sword in his hand  
in the stone is Samad in his right hand is a flaming  
sword it is all in armor in his left hand is a button  
Raphael is on one side of it and Gabriel on the other  
side of it Gabriel hath a rod in his right hand and a coat  
of mail on with a collar of gold & silver it hath  
a crown on it so hath Raphael most incomparable for  
for beauty and a scepter in its hand with a bird on it  
in the North corner is Galsah & in the South corner  
is Ariel & Madimid is below the stone  
in the hollow corner is Potestias fortisiah  
Galsah and Ariel do look on me now & then  
And Samad said God to show forth & make report here of  
as in the will & pleasure of Superior Dispensation  
And Madimid turned this way & said more not  
and Madimid is every earnest with them in the two hollow  
corners,  
And Madimid do smile on me said should this said  
Superior Power must the closest morods in celestial  
Choyes & be charge to still kept in bondage



under the heavy yoke of usurping infernal enny  
ill willing them obstinately contemning and setting them  
lightly by that Lowe that commandeth the whole Creation  
& maketh all the hosts of spirituell Lowes both elementall  
and infernal from y<sup>e</sup> superior to the inferior to fear  
tremble and fall down before him not from force  
& drive them into the lake of eternal forgetfulness  
& bind them, in the Chains of Corporall subjection  
now more to rise up before his face nor to usurpe  
Rebellious Contempt against the glory of his name  
whereby his servants glorify him & whereby they  
Receive Celestial Lowe to Command we get power he hath  
proordinately appointed into the service of his will &  
pleasure and by divine dispensation dignifying &  
impowering his elect motodi by his inherent spirit of  
grace invested in them with sufficient Lowe & Command  
in his name to bring all sublunar spirituell Lowes  
into a due service homing and obedient whereunto  
by nature & office they are placed & appointed by Reason  
the most high God in his just & righteous dispensing Lowe  
suffereth the Evills of this world to pursue his very  
elect and to be thereby assaulted & afflicted with many  
sharpe trials & desperate torments with so great severity  
that many times, the most constant and faithful of his  
servants hardly fall into despair so that when his  
servants are such ~~remed~~ unsayable oiled  
of helping them blind or of assisting on in other than  
and of those sublunar spirituell Lowes by nature & office

accordingly placed and appointed into the service  
assistants of God his servants with flesh of nature  
benefits as was related for their use & Comfort & with  
these assists as may Conduct his better knowledge in the  
true judgement of all whereby you may now understand  
that you are now in a good & faire method of dealing  
with flesh therefore although you may suffer a little  
hardship in your Corporal Constitution to the detriment  
of your health yet fear not here but proceed as you may  
with a reasonable Reservation to the safety of your health  
for we are not only informed by our allies charged into  
your assistance herein, but we see the rebellious obduracy  
and resistance standing in contempt against the glory &  
Lowe of the great God and his holy name &  
but bolding me I will neither do nor shall stand them  
in stead & make your proceeding with courage & prowess  
with surety against you the conquest & considerable victory  
for the which you pray for

where you shall not find the promised Comfort  
verily I have said unto you that if thouz not the earth  
so muchly as the inferior subjects thereof and other things  
thereunto appointed as before was said  
I understand you direct your proceedings in these terrestrial  
operations unto the west angle of the sublunar element  
of the Aire with affinity & relations of also next to the  
like part or angle of the earth where resides the  
Imperial spirit Monadial, & in the north west direction  
thereof where also resides I fill a spiritual King  
with other spiritual Presidents with many other provisions  
and subvisions spirits, I am commanded to tell you then  
that there should be offered at that mystery in the name



of Lotostia, unto Amradid one Crowned Angel & unto  
unto whel one more & 1/3 pt of a Crowned Angel  
unto the diurnal superior & 1/3 pt more unto the  
nocturnal superior, w<sup>ch</sup> by the Power of Combr  
may take place & prouall for behould that a greater  
power shall stand in place to the assistance of your  
assistance

November 9<sup>th</sup> 1688 spent sly -

There appeared Samarit and it smiled cloobed wishful  
on me, and said to botz the head in the of the  
preparation as list in the m. lary of the Nystararys  
things are diuergly & do not any way prepared some times  
they are diuid in the heat of the sun, did ~~say~~  
enough to subscribe the best way is to crown them  
in ~~nothing~~ strong wonger let the be in it a day & night  
if the wonger be could rust it away & put on more  
till it will stand the like kind & not be foule then  
put it into an earthen pot with a cover to it & let it  
in with a butt of bread all the time & it they be not  
enough <sup>let it be</sup> ~~let it be~~ <sup>to powder</sup> then let the stand in the oven an  
other time the bones ought to be taken out of the wonger  
but if they be not it is not hurtfull  
when our words of the chylararys art will tell you  
use howdouris wright botz 32 & 3

November 13: 1688 spent sly

There appeared a white vision over y<sup>e</sup> shon like as if it  
was stuck with stars it hate like as a dart in the hand  
there is like as two yesturne in the son & they appears  
plainer & plainer they be fusaniak & Samarit

and there be two in the glass follid pores of state the  
son one of fusaniak hate Combrans with that yesturne  
on the North & Samarit with that yesturne on the South  
of fusaniak said neither Madimid nor Samad or others of  
the orders of Lotostabos forming before Amradid move  
in appearance of dition this day or else were by reason  
they are otherwise dissolved and dissolved in Charge at  
superior Comand, for behould Divine Justice is gone  
to assist y<sup>e</sup> earth whose Abominations have freely receivd  
the spirit of Eternal Providence, who desire nothing  
more than its preservation merely for the honour & glory  
of himselfe where he is only delighted, if the whole Combr  
-igg of holy writ be duly examined and considered ~~nothing~~  
nothing appeared therein more lothsome and hateful  
in the sight and presence of the highest than the pollitro  
-us outslings of his own people from the Comand of  
his Law as for a most Comparisn wherof into the  
present age of this sublunar world is a fit & due  
guarder when Superiors Rebel Inferiors go astray  
but this matter now stande in place whether guilty or  
not before the highest Judge of all true and ~~the~~ Rightous  
-ess, but my mouth is stopped if say no more you may assume  
to Judge the rest upon what hath formerly be showed  
forth & shortly you will heare now but look you the  
yeate of your god  
now I<sup>n</sup> to your word assured what haue you to say but if thin  
-ke of had best is more that unto you my selfe by reason of  
howd your distorted lim whom you call by the Name of  
Milot is a venish ignorant person in any thing behob  
his own protestion & truly not very wise in that matter



the which truly being woven with some terrestrial  
disturbances must provoke to Passion but let him rest  
slumbering in his own opinion until the 7<sup>th</sup> day he  
will be reduced to a better and more confident  
Result, hope the more you persevere, it is more the further  
of

November 16: 1688: ~~Post~~ Only two

There appeared Jemimah in the form and faith worthy  
S<sup>r</sup> Apparaunt in the action of this day in the light of  
Potestiah, saving only it is otherwise disposed in Charge  
for you by Superior Command, who as yet standeth in great  
Conflict with some obstinate & stubborn Powers of inferior  
Ranks of the Element of Air, & also both by nature &  
office Terrestrial of which you cannot be sensible nor  
indeed be made apprehensive by reason its spiritual  
& the Celestial ferment of great Potestiah wrestle hard  
as contending with most victorious spirits must adverses  
to the Comfort of God his servants on Earth, which indeed  
powerfully opposeth it by reason it standeth single, when  
of Light it should have required the assistance of  
its ally fortifiah, you may not enter the other Room  
till after 6 a Clock at night

but I tell you S<sup>r</sup> thus if am given to understand & also  
to show forth, that if the like offerings as before was admitt  
ed there shall be dedicated in the name of fortifiah  
thence how will be considerable a conquest be obtained  
as may be answered your desires the 3 or 4<sup>th</sup> day  
in the name of the highest being comforted, note

will not suffer his servants to fall before his Enemies  
nor give his glory to infernal blaffonds 172

yo S<sup>r</sup> if heard you what you said & in facte sooth although  
it may be requisite & well for you to go & speak with  
him yet it will be ill for him to see & trouble your  
spirits indeed he is a good & friendly person, and may  
after a few words be pacified, and declaring your  
earnest endeavors to fulfill his desires and commands  
whereof you may give better attempt after some little  
time than at this present  
the next time we reason how we may know the time  
you shall be informed next time about all  
it is gone with a prayer for us and finished

November 20<sup>th</sup> 1688

There appeared Galuch & it said to you know me S<sup>r</sup>  
I am fine, & show my selfe present to be your eyes and  
of desire and the beginning of blessed hopes and  
to howers expire with you a glorious entrance of these  
hopes will be assured, and become desirable comforts  
I must goe but move not you from place, there appear  
ed Madimiel come on S<sup>r</sup> we must be briefe for I have  
other Charge under Command, to me smiling it looked me  
and called somewhat & Potestiah turned to it and it said  
grace be to you my mother informeth me that some  
Sainte is meaning to these our friends as the Morde in Celestiall  
friendships & there is but one answer to be given to what some  
may interogated, that is a supply of these temporall &  
terrestrial assistance or Superior Power hath appointed  
by nature for the use & benefit of his servants man  
kind living on Earth



wish you know is not of my Charge any otherwise  
then to assist you with Power if withstood by wilful  
Resistance or rebellious obstinacy as also in the Nature  
of those & such inferior Powers as are solit<sup>e</sup> in y<sup>e</sup>  
Inferiour & pleasured of the Earth, this being of your  
Charge & in case it delays it is true & true not these  
things though I well know the many foules Conflicts &  
other difficulties in those inferior & tenebrous operations  
in sooth it is also as well known unto you & all  
superiour Power the assumed usurpation of a permitted  
libertie given to inferior spirits of the more tenebrous  
and lower parts of the Aire & so nearly related to the  
Earth wher they must frequent and visit both  
externally & internally superficial so as that they are  
not called Devils or spirits as dwell in the darrest &  
deepest parts of the Earth & seldome or never  
appearing in the light or brightness of the firmament  
in sooth my dearest Ally I tell you I have had a great  
Conflict alate with those inferior Powers by reason  
of these many motions made by these our friends made  
unto them or some of them, strongly moving them  
to appearance in order to their supply &  
that I have also accordingly urged Constraint by a letter  
dedication made in order therunto either by force or  
Compliance but you go & stand single & have great opposing  
Power unwilling to yeald Compliance for wher reason  
the Company & assistance of my Brother fortosiah  
fortosiah is heard with also fitly to be required and in  
sooth I desire you to move it herunto, and fortosiah  
name at Madimide. Bothinng for it.

Madimide said to fortosiah I have moved you herunto  
to take up with your Brother in the Charge by order  
committed unto you — I am in Charge of myne other  
affwair — you I well know that we will other  
wise dispend therewith well enough you must continue  
in place from the 12 hour of this present day untill  
the 3<sup>rd</sup> day be expired at night, with I toward you I  
be diligent in your motions and action

Come on then, god to, now it please some the blessings of  
the highest enter into you and his Power be present with  
you in action so they do not want away  
my mother said unto you that so howe attempted  
with you should be esteemed as pretious the mystery is  
in it selfe & give you Charge I to be present in action  
at your other operations this present night at usual  
time and also not to fail therin once in the day the  
two next ensuing dayes and to come here againe  
as accustomed the 3<sup>rd</sup> day next have you to say  
either the 3<sup>rd</sup> day or 7<sup>th</sup> day

November 23, 1688, spent with two

There appeared a spirit with a Crown on e, a staffe  
in its hand & or truncheon & a star upon it & a dilicate  
vestment of many Colours interwoven it is very pleasant  
& smiling my name is Ahasazi & of the order of Principall  
-ities and sent to give you wisd<sup>e</sup> at your earnest intreaty  
in the appointed action of this day, I know I the servant  
of god Galwah whose words I heard you say you under-  
stood not, when it showed forth the saying of so howe  
I will tell you I the mystery you made & offered  
at the inferior Mystery of sublunary operations



noting united by assisting Powers to be first by Power  
those inferiour spirits having bin so powerfully minded by  
Constraining Animations & also by reason of their obstina-  
cy into good affections as ought to be of them observed  
& affected and become vapors and furiously violent  
filling the Aire with turbulent stormes because they  
are limited & restrained in Power from entering  
& furiously pushing in upon you under weight conflict  
which continued 40 hours they have stirred up a  
troublesome Aire looking thereby to Powering their willful  
obstinacy for this conquest which they could not withstand  
by Reason the restraint was superiour no Power that  
last 40 hours expired at 4 a clock on Thursday morning  
but there shall be no dimming for it

November 27<sup>th</sup> 1688. spent only two

there appeared Maximil at last it is in a vestment  
as if it was guilt & had a fiery sword in its hand  
and a Crown on his head it laugh on us & turned  
to the East, there is an Appearance of one in the solid  
people of day & the night in the hollow people are like  
wormes with great heads but they stand upright they are  
darkish like monstres  
and there came a light & darted down upon them  
they are plain & Maximil is speaking to them, those  
things in the hollow people tremble  
And Maximil took hold of the top of its sword & cast  
a light in to both the people & it became a sword and  
fortified both one & both which took the other and went  
away and all the show disappeared

174  
I find Sir you & also your Charge & also  
here by give you Charge to observe the instructions & also  
as you know & well understand let not adverse ordinary  
persuade you in to a fear of Resistance neither let not  
further despair to possess you thoughts your operations  
will succeed to your Comfort the time or times whereof  
I know not because I touch not the Power of show forth  
anon but I will tell you some times & hope thereof  
which I likewise will you diligently to observe  
September 17 January 8 & 15 February 15 March 15  
and 29 April 10 & day of 2 weeks & day of great  
Raging as I will show forth hereafter & 17 so that  
now it appears that from this present time of Action  
& 17 of April so called with you will your Desires  
Deliverance happily succeed & how Sir you have  
by this time of great troubles & Calamities like to  
infuse there on and mixt effusion of Blood thereby  
which are the prodigious Calamities attending the Succession  
of Antichristian Monarchies & Sovereign Powers  
these times first hath bin showed forth into you heretofore  
and yet amidst all the most prodigious monstres  
the highest Image of the Elect monstres will  
Preserve the under the Court of his own Protection  
you have bin told Sir of late legit divine Justice was  
sent forth to visit the Earth & to execute the will of  
the highest & who also now are present at fighting &  
forcing herewith these spirit & spiritual Powers as are  
guilty of Apostasy & fallen into the lowest part  
binding her Blood from the path way of the highest



in his therefore will neither be soon of us for deed of  
judgment & in his foot at this present for a while your  
operations, therefore now I wish you charge  
with care so I have given you the reason of that  
therefore obstinacy that disobeyte you in operation  
and also that hinder me of given you any other  
assurances more in particular than I have shew'd  
from this day unto the 17<sup>th</sup> day of April

November 30: 1688: of sent only too

There appeared a Column before the sun and there  
appeared a shadow in it it is a fine sight it hat  
like Barons Crown on its head  
I so you very sorrowfull I'm not in good cause me  
also to sorrow for you, good God, grow let thy favouring holle  
be shown on earth helpo there God, I believe thy  
servants from the yorid danger of all dispersed good  
and the evil demons that kindle & stirre up malice  
& inventions & intentions against them driving furiously  
to destruction, but we trust our God will provide  
these evils, with my good friend I heard your distress  
& see the trouble of your spirit therefore you are to be  
attended with on the same evil & the other trouble  
I find I your evil is not so great as I thought  
the evil already aried is purposely intended to drive  
you into an necessity of making all means imaginable  
to fulfil the rising trust, & I hope so will your  
sorrow move away with as more witness  
I assure you I a Celestial rare attend if you were as I  
I trust in the highest will as surely you shall be

you from thirdness until we appear & appear  
of you I believe you to get off good comfort  
Keep to your fast days duty

175  
September 14: 1688;  
There appeared in the sun Jabsah & it said now not smile  
and a little spirit came into the, sun, was pleasant & said  
so God be thanked we have met again, trust me I found  
good friends have bin to give you wisdom & finding you not  
in that night conclude you were minded out of knowledge  
but our blessed mother hearing you & carefully beholding  
all places & not readily being you before sent to look  
after you & finding you to be hard to command me forth  
to furrow & take a review of what may be disposed for  
the best conveniency, and accordingly, your actions &  
to be corrected like as in place before and also to  
further profitable reports in order whereunto be  
ready at meeting here on the 1<sup>st</sup> day in the morning  
at any hour any kind of about 9 or 10 in the morning  
not omitting your moving in your other inferior  
actions & operations on the day before & on Sunday my  
action here is somewhat do not well please but I  
may not find till I have told my mother of it  
let not these lights be extinguished until you have order  
and after the sun be set with you about half an hour  
some your self in company with others and give  
Abundant half an hour speak not nor move not  
for it is a mystery remaining only your attendance  
sing and hard work in mind what you shall be given  
to go or understand it is of good into you both as  
it may please God we appear in memory in the midst  
of the best trials to get there of good comfort



I will request my mother to see if any tin be found  
ready for use that you may have an immediate supply  
to give you also & help for I know it hath bin in use  
among some Choyse Morodi in former times wch by  
the use of these medivins preserved these health & vigor  
& length therein for many yeares. it will be both a  
profitable & a good remedy for you god bless you  
now & ever

September 18: 1688:

There appeared 2 glorious portents in the sky one is  
Jabal & the other is Samall & there is a little portent  
in a whitish Cloud before the sun it said moves not far  
plate and there some Medicines & it said thomb to the  
highest that we are well not in safety although this  
plate seemeth not fit for superior dignified actions  
for neither my Mother nor other superior Powers  
delight at all here in, but it is very good & much benefit  
plate for other inferior Operations yet not withstanding  
ing not shall not desert nor forsake you neither leave  
you friendless in what shall please is highest to govern  
out hereafter not shall seek a better conformity  
by reason of the great necessity that Compelle the out  
= on therefore observe with Cardfull diligence the Charge  
given me to show forth unto you to make the plate  
from whence you came being accordingly dignified  
was most excellent this is as yet not so, I pray you  
I send me leave to interrogate you, have you not  
perceived the light & some of wisdoms manifestly before  
you, very well, then I send you to understand  
though I well know the necessity of your Reasonall health

176 170  
that every occasion hath admitted great alteration  
in the property of plate & comifness in superior  
action, now then I bring this together as well as we  
can if you select this for plate of action then you must  
have in particular as well as general and with as  
different access rather at all times as usually hath  
bin accustomed unto you before your moving rather  
for you have bin looked for accordingly how as before  
and have bin missing which is not well but if we  
of remove this plate about all for your inferior  
operations both by Day and by Night

I tell you I in answer to what you say no more  
with you as much in the darkness of the night but  
as in the want of your Corporall sight which god be  
thanked is made good into you in Celestiall Revelations

It is not as yet good for you  
the reason I say this plate of me is removed  
to be very good for those inferior Operations  
how is good store of treasures lay hereabouts but well  
guarded



1854

1854



All photographs (as defined in the Copyright Act 1956) are the copyright of the Trustees of the British Museum and may not be reproduced without permission. Applications for permission should be made in writing with a statement of the nature of the publication. The Trustees reserve the right to make a charge for reproduction.







END



